





# Slot Accounting System Protocol Version 6.02

**Document ID: gsa-p0013.004.00** 

Standard Adopted: November 15, 2005

**PURPOSE:** The purpose of the GSA SAS protocol version 6.02 is to facilitate communications between gaming machines and gaming systems.

**BENEFITS:** SAS 6.02 is intended to benefit electronic gaming device manufacturers, system manufacturers, operators, and regulators by defining the system/game communication protocol. The goal of this specification is to improve interoperability between equipment provided by various gaming equipment manufacturers.



# **Intellectual Property**

The intellectual property interests relating to the Gaming Standards Association (GSA) SAS Specification are subject to written agreement between GSA and International Game Technology (IGT). Users should contact either GSA or IGT's representative designated below (see "Support") with any questions regarding such interests, including the confidential nature of the information provided herein. All trademarks used within this document are the property of their respective owners. GSA SAS has been adopted by the Gaming Standards Association without regards as to whether adoption may involve any specific intellectual property rights or interests beyond those owned by IGT. Such adoption does not impose upon GSA any liabilities to any intellectual property owner, nor does GSA assume any obligation whatsoever to parties using or adopting the proposals, specifications or standards documents.

# **Disclaimer Of Warranty**

THIS SPECIFICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND GSA MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE WITH RESPECT TO ANY SUCH MATERIALS, AND GSA SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. GSA DOES NOT WARRANT THAT THE SPECIFICATION WILL MEET USER'S REQUIREMENTS, THAT THE OPERATION OF THE SPECIFICATION WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR FREE, OR THAT DEFECTS IN THE SPECIFICATION WILL BE CORRECTED. FURTHERMORE, GSA DOES NOT WARRANT OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING USE OR THE RESULTS OF THE USE OF THE SPECIFICATION IN TERMS OF CORRECTNESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY OR OTHERWISE. LICENSOR DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY RELATING TO INFRINGEMENT OF PATENTS OWNED BY OTHERS. USER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR AVOIDING INFRINGEMENT OF PATENTS OWNED BY OTHERS APPLICABLE TO THE SPECIFICATION, DERIVATIVE SOFTWARE AND/OR LICENSED PRODUCTS.

# **Limited Liability**

IN NO EVENT WILL GSA BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON OR ENTITY FOR LOSS OF DATA, COSTS OF PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR ANY SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, UNDER ANY CAUSE OF ACTION AND WHETHER OR NOT SUCH PARTY OR ITS AGENTS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE. THIS LIMITATION WILL APPLY NOTWITHSTANDING ANY FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.



# **Support**

To obtain the latest standard and any support documentation, contact GSA or IGT. If you have a product that incorporates GSA SAS, you should ask the company that manufactured your product for assistance. If you are a manufacturer, IGT can assist you with any clarification you may require. All comments and error reports should be submitted in writing to IGT using one of the following methods.

IGT Representative: Larry Hollibaugh
Phone: (775) 448-1249
E-mail SASman@igt.com

Mail to International Game Technology

Attn: Larry Hollibaugh - SAS Technical Support

9295 Prototype Drive, Reno, NV 89521

# **Acknowledgement**

GSA would like to thank IGT for its ongoing cooperation in providing the SAS technology upon which this specification is based. GSA would also like to acknowledge the following members and companies for their participation in developing this specification:

Aristocrat Technologies
Atronic International
Bally Gaming & Systems
Gaming Laboratories International, Inc.
GTECH Corporation
Konami Gaming, Inc.
Mikohn
Nova Gaming, LLC
R. Franco USA
WMS Gaming, Inc.



#### i

# **Slot Accounting System Protocol Version 6.02**

# **Revision History**

Version	Revision
6.02	Merged errata approved by GSA on 3/16/2005.
	Merged Wager Category Support addendum approved by GSA on 2/25/2005.
	Merged bill hopper meters addendum approved by GSA on 10/19/2004.
	Corrected typographical errors.
	Clarified game numbering rules (Sections 2.2.2.3 and 7.6.3).
	Clarified link down rules (Section 4.3). Relabeled "credits" to "accounting denom" where appropriate.
	Clarified global broadcast poll addressing options.
	Clarified meter size for long poll 2F.
	Clarified usage of meter 007F to report weighted average theoretical payback percentage (Section 7.24.1).
	Clarified distinction between regular cashable (not including debit or promotional)
	and total cashable.
	Clarified intended use of AFT registration (Section 8.1).
	Eliminated 800 ms delay after cashout button pressed (Section 8.8).
	Added "Lock After Transfer" feature to AFT (Section 8).
	Clarified meaning of cumulative meters in AFT Transfer Complete (Section 8.3).
	Clarified SAS vs. non-SAS progressives (Section 10).
	Recommend not implementing exception 1F (Section 13.2).
	Recommend not implementing multiplied jackpots feature (long poll 8B).
	Clarified behavior when host redeems a restricted ticket with a past expiration date
	(Section 15.1).
	Clarified types of validated handpays (Table C-7).
	Corrected typo in Step 5 of Enhanced Validation algorithm (Section 15.15).
	Clarified operation of "RTE Only" exceptions.
	Added exception 2E, cashbox near full detected (Appendix A)
	Added Game ID codes to Table C-1.
	Added fractional denoms to Table C-4 and removed obscure data.
	Clarified foreign currency rules for Tables C-4 and C-6.
	Added "gaming machine" ticket count meters (meters 0035 through 0039).  Added validation types and transfer types to Table C-7 for protocol-specific meters
	(from FAQ).
	Clarified content of AFT count meters (Table C-7).

# **Revision History (cont.)**

Version	Revision
6.01	Corrected miscellaneous typographical errors.
	Clarified required vs. optional behavior.
	Changed Jurisdictional Cancelled Credits to Total Cancelled Credits for clarity.
	Clarified response options for invalid polls (Section 2.2.2).
	Clarified implied NACK due to loss of sync (Section 3.3).
	Clarified collision detection (Section 4.5).
	Explained Maintenance Mode (Section 7.4.2).
	Clarified handpay reporting (Section 7.8.1, 7.8.2).
	Clarified game lock process (Section 8.2).
	Clarified exception 56 behavior (Section 10.4.1).
	Consistently refer to "secure" enhanced validation, when separate from system
	validation, for clarity (Section 15). There is no non-secure enhanced validation.
	Clarified defaults for validation control/status bits (Table 15.2c). Clarified operation of long polls 3D and 4D to non-validating host (Section 15).
	Clarified operation of long poils 3D and 4D to non-vandating nost (Section 13).  Clarified operation of exceptions 3D and 3E (Section 15.10).
	Moved long poll B3 (Send Token Denom) and B5 (Send Extended Game N Info)
	from Sections 16.5 and 16.6 to Sections 7.22 and 7.23.
	Clarified requirements for authenticating components during game play.
	Indicate 40 ms polling rate support in long poll A0 response.
	Improved Link Down detection (Section 4.3).
	Added guidelines for unique AFT transaction IDs (Section 8).
	Changed "ATM" to "Debit" in several places.
	Corrected requirements for line 19 of AFT receipts.
	Added several bit definitions in AFT long polls 72 and 74.
	Added Transfer Code FE interrogation to long poll 72.
	Deleted Section 8.9, reporting player initiated cash outs (exception 26 and lp 66).
	Added authentication status codes to Table 17.1d.
	Added Section 8.12, set custom AFT ticket data (long poll 76).
	Added Send Multiple SAS Progressive Win Amounts poll (Section 10.4.3).
	Added Game Identification codes to Table C-1.
	Added \$0.40 denomination to Table C-4.
	Added meter 007F, weighted theoretical average, to Table C-7.
	Allow all type G polls to be sent to a specific address.

# **Revision History (cont.)**

Version	Revision
6.00	Clarified exception queue (Section 2.2.1). Clarified "link down" condition (Section 4.3). Added long poll AF as alternate 6F meter poll, to allow consecutive meter polls.
	Clarified several issues and added features for Advanced Funds Transfers:  Transaction ID must be printable ASCII.
	Eliminated requirement to reissue exceptions 6C and 6D (registration process). Specify only one lock condition with lock and status command.
	Clarified operation of funds transfer response transaction history buffer position. Clarified that ALL successful bonus transfers go in history, even if zero amount.
	Host may request cashout from gaming machine in funds transfer poll.
	Added transfer status types 93, 94, 95 and 9F to Table 8.3e. Clarified some issues in Real Time Event reporting:
	Maximum of nine reels in Reel N Has Stopped real time event.
	Only base hand reported in Card Held/Not Held real time event.
	Added ASCII game name to long poll B5.
	Added Section 17, Component Authentication Protocol.  Removed legacy EFT poll 27, request current restricted promotional credits.
	Removed "TBD" polls 0C, 0D, 81, 82 and 93 since they were never defined.
	Added exceptions 98, 99, 9A and 9B (Table A-1).
	Added Game ID codes BI, CY, SD and SE to Table C-1.
	Added \$500,000 and \$1,000,000 bills to Table C-6.
5.10	Added the following:
3.10	Added the following: Auto rebet command.
	Extended meter support.
	Advanced Funds Transfer Protocol.
	Extended validation support.
	Several more meters to Table C-7.
	Removed documentation of EFT.
5.02	Reworked glossary.  Added EFT long poll 6B, Transfer Promotional Credits To Host.
3.02	Added Section 16, multi-denom extensions.
	Corrected known typographical errors in 5.01.
	Extended EFT player cashout intercept time to 800ms.
	Renamed Hand Paid Credits meter to Hand Paid Cancelled Credits for clarity.
	Clarified multi-game support indication using long poll 51.
	Clarified max bet reporting.  Changed the term "yougher" to "ticket" or "receipt" consistently.
	Changed the term "voucher" to "ticket" or "receipt" consistently.  Clarified difference between cashout ticket and handpay receipt.
	Clarified proper metering of printed and redeemed tickets.
	Updated Game ID list (Table C-1).
	Added denominations (Table C-4).
5.01	Added the following:
	System Validation extensions to Enhanced Validation.
	Additional ticket meters for long poll 2F.
	New Hopper Status long poll 4F in Section 7. Updated Fig. 1 (4/26/2000).
	Cpanica 115. 1 (112012000).

# **Revision History (cont.)**

Version	Revision
5.00	Added the following:
	New selected meters command in Section 7.
	New date and time messages in Section 7.
	Remote handpay reset command in Section 7.
	Section 15 to describe the standard and enhanced validation support, and ticket
	redemption support.
4.02	Clarified variable length messages, exception reporting.
4.02	Added the following:
	Section 14 to describe the jackpot handpay reset methods functionality.
	Additional progressive functionality in Section 10.  Described the following:
	Game behavior upon accepting the game disable command.
	Bonus behavior upon recovering from a link down condition.
	ROM signature response during real time event reporting mode.
	Game behavior when a bonus is pending and the SAS link is lost.
	Game behavior when a bonus is received during maintenance, door open,
	handpays, and player screens.
	Use of the 'no activity' exceptions 00 and 1F.
	Clarified several glossary definitions.
4.01	Added long poll 55 (Send Selected Game Numbers) and 56 (Send Enabled Game
	Numbers).
	Added a game option configuration for Winner's Choice.
	Added game identification code CM for Coin Master UK.
4.00	Added additional long poll descriptions.
	Removed EFT long polls and renamed ECT to EFT.
	Added SAS progressives and SAS bonuses.
3.13	Added functionality for real time event reporting.
3.13	Added the capability for the host to perform enhanced cashless transaction (ECT) to the gaming machine.
3.06	Added the capability for the host to perform electronic fund transfers (EFT) to the
3.00	gaming machine. Game start and end exceptions have been added.
2.83	Added the generic bill accepted exception 4F and the corresponding long poll 48.
	Added long polls for entering and exiting maintenance mode, sending the cancelled
	credit meter, and sending 10 through 15. Added long polls to obtain the number of
	bills currently in the stacker and the total credit amount of all bills currently in the
	stacker.
	Added a country code and bill denomination table.
	The format for this document has been changed to better present the intended
	information.
2.82	Added schematics for fiber optic and PT95A-to-gamng machine electrical
	connections.
2.01	Fixed various syntax and typographical errors.
2.81	Added the capability for host to enable/disable individual bill denominations.
2.80	Added extensions for ticket printer exceptions and ticket validation, multi-game
2.40	long polls 51 and 52, and enhanced bill acceptor status reporting.
2.40	Added bill acceptor activity and reporting to version 2.00.

# **NOTICE OF COPYRIGHT**

The information contained within this document is the confidential and proprietary property of International Game Technology. Unauthorized reproductions, complete or partial, are strictly prohibited. Any person who desires a copy of this document should contact IGT.

# **Table of Contents**

Overview		xi
Section 1	Gaming Machine Interface	1-1
	1.1 Physical Interface	1-1
	1.1.1 Daisy Chain	1-1
	1.1.2 Smart Interface Boards	1-2
	1.2 Logical Interface	1-2
	1.2.1 Wakeup Mode	1-2
Section 2	Communications	2-1
	2.1 Gaming Machine Addressing	2-1
	2.2 Host Polling	2-1
	2.2.1 General Polls	2-1
	2.2.2 Long Polls	2-2
	2.2.2.1 Type R	2-2
	2.2.2.2 Type S	2-3
	2.2.2.3 Type M	
	2.2.2.4 Type G	
	2.2.3 Transmitted Data Formats	
	2.3 Timing Requirements	
	2.3.1 Gaming Machine Response Time	
	2.3.2 Inter-Byte Delay Time	
	2.3.3 Polling Rate	2-5
Section 3	Host Acknowledgment	3-1
	3.1 Implied Acknowledgment	
	3.2 Implied Negative Acknowledgment	3-1
	3.3 Synchronization	3-1
Section 4	Error Conditions	4-1
	4.1 Gaming Machine Busy Response	4-1
	4.2 Loop Break Indication	
	4.3 Link Down Detection	4-1
	4.4 Unsupported Long Polls	4-1
	4.5 Collisions	4-1
Section 5	Cyclical Redundancy Check	5-1
	5.1 Convention	
	5.2 Host and Gaming Machine CRC Generation	5-1
Section 6	ROM Signature	6-1
	6.1 Verification	
	6.2 Message Format	

Section 7	Long Poll Response Specifications	. 7-1
	7.1 Single Meter Accounting Long Polls	. 7-1
	7.2 Multiple Meter Accounting Long Polls	
	7.3 Send Selected Meters for Game N Long Poll	
	7.4 Enable/Disable Long Polls	
	7.4.1 Shutdown (Lock Out Play) Command	
	7.4.2 Maintenance Mode	
	7.5 Configure Bill Denominations Long Poll	
	7.6 Multi-Game Long Polls	
	7.6.1 Enable/Disable Game N	
	7.6.2 Send Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits	
	7.6.3 Send Number of Games Implemented	. 7-8
	7.6.4 Send Game N Meters	
	7.6.5 Send Game N Configuration	
	7.6.6 Send Selected Game Number	
	7.6.7 Send Enabled Game Numbers	
	7.7 Send Games Played Since Last Power Up and Slot Door	
	Closure Long Poll	
	7.8 Send Handpay Information Long Poll	. 7-12
	7.8.1 Handpay Queue	
	7.8.2 Legacy Handpay Reporting	
	7.9 Remote Handpay Reset	
	7.10 Send Gaming Machine ID and Information Long Poll	
	7.11 Send Last Accepted Bill Information Long Poll	
	7.12 Send Card Information	
	7.13 Send Physical Reel Stop Information	
	7.14 Send Enabled Features	
	7.15 Send SAS Version ID and Gaming Machine	
	Serial Number	, , 1)
	7.16 Send Cash Out Limit	7-20
	7.17 Receive Date and Time	
	7.18 Send Current Date and Time	
	7.19 Send Current Hopper Status	
	7.20 Enable/Disable Game Auto Rebet	
	7.21 Send Extended Meters for Game N	
	7.22 Send Token Denomination	
	7.23 Send Extended Game N Information	
	7.24 Weighted Average Theoretical Payback Percentage	
	7.24.1 Calculated By Gaming Machine	
	7.24.2 Send Wager Category Information	. 1-28
0 1 0	A become I Four Is Town of an	
Section 8	Advanced Funds Transfer	
	8.1 AFT Register Gaming Machine Long Poll	
	8.2 AFT Game Lock and Status Request Long Poll	
	8.3 AFT Transfer Funds Long Poll	
	8.4 Accepting Transfers	
	8.5 Bonus Awards	
	8.6 Transaction History	
	8.7 Host Cashout Enable	
	8.8 Cash Out Button Pressed	
	8.9 Lock After Transfer	
	8.10 AFT Meters	. 8-23

	8.11 Transaction Receipts  8.11.1 Set AFT Receipt Data  8.11.2 Transaction Receipt Layout  8.11.3 Sample Transaction Receipts  8.12 Set Custom AFT Ticket Data	. 8-24 . 8-25 . 8-27	
Section 9	Reserved9		
Section 10	Progressives  10.1 Broadcasts  10.1.1 Group  10.1.2 Level  10.1.3 Amount  10.4 Timing  10.4 Reporting Progressive Wins  10.4.1 SAS Progressive Level Hit Exception  10.4.2 Send SAS Progressive Win Amount  10.4.3 Send Multiple SAS Progressive Win Amount  10.5 Resetting Progressive Levels  10.6 Cumulative Progressive Wins Meter	. 10-1 . 10-2 . 10-2 . 10-2 . 10-2 . 10-2 . 10-3 . 10-3 . 10-4	
Section 11	Tournament  11.1 Configuration  11.2 Entering Tournament Mode  11.3 Accounting	. 11-1	
Section 12	Real Time Event Reporting	. 12-1 . 12-1 . 12-1 . 12-1 . 12-2 . 12-2 . 12-3 . 12-4 . 12-5 . 12-5 . 12-6	

Section 13	Bonusing	13-1
	13.1 Enabling/Disabling Bonusing	
	13.2 Reporting Active Players	
	13.3 Legacy Bonus Awards	
	13.3.1 During Game Play	
	13.3.2 During Idle	
	13.3.3 During a Handpay	
	13.3.4 During Player Screens	
	13.3.5 During a Malfunction, Door Open, or Maintenance	
	13.4 Multiplied Jackpots	
	13.4.1 Multiplied Jackpots and Multi-Line Gaming Machines	
	13.4.2 Multiplied Jackpots and Bonus Awards	
	13.4.3 Multiplied Jackpots and Progressive Wins	
	13.5 Reporting Multiplied Jackpots and Legacy Bonus Awards	
	13.6 Bonus Accounting	
	13.7 Game Delay	
Section 14	Jackpot Handpay Reset Methods	14-1
Occilon 14	14.1 Attendant Authorization	
	14.2 Enabling Jackpot Handpay Reset Methods	
	14.2 Litabiling Jackpot Handpay Reset Methods	14-1
Section 15	Validation and Ticket Redemption	15-1
	15.1 Improved Ticket Expiration Support	
	15.2 Extended Validation Status Long Poll	
	15.3 Set Extended Ticket Data	
	15.4 Set Ticket Data Long Poll.	
	15.5 Send Cash Out Ticket Information Long Poll	
	15.6 Set Secure Enhanced Validation ID	
	15.7 Send Pending Cashout Information	
	15.8 Receive Validation Number	
	15.9 System Validation Examples	
	15.10 Send Enhanced Validation Information.	
	15.11 Send Ticket Validation Data Long Poll.	
	15.12 Redeem Ticket Long Poll	
	15.13 Send Validation Meters	
	15.14 Standard Validation Algorithm	
	15.15 Secure Enhanced Validation Algorithm	
	13.13 Secure Elinanced Vandation Argorithm	13-23
Section 16	Multi-Denom Extensions	16-1
	16.1 Multi-Denom Preamble	
	16.2 Multi-Denom Preamble Examples	
	16.3 Send Current Player Denomination	
	16.4 Send Enabled Player Denominations	
	201. Solid Emulion 1 mg of Donominations	100
Section 17	Component Authentication Protocol	17-1
	17.1 Send Authentication Info	
	17.1.1 Interrogate Number of Installed Components	
	17.1.2 Interrogate Status	
	17.1.2 Authenticate Component	17-6

Appendix A	General Poll Exception Codes	A-1
Appendix B	Long Poll Commands	B-1
Appendix C	Game Data Tables	C-1
	Game Identification Codes	
	Game Option Configurations	
	Paytable/Reel Strip IDs	
	Denomination Table	
	Bill Acceptor Country Codes	
	Bill Denomination Code Values	
	Meter Code Values	
Appendix D	Figures	D-1
	Schematic for IGT fiber optic interface board.	
	Sample schematic for PT95A-to-gaming machineinterface board	
Glossary		G-1

### **OVERVIEW**

This document specifies the logical and physical interface of a gaming machine to a slot accounting system host. The communication between the gaming machine and host occurs at 19.2Kbaud, using a wakeup format. Gaming machines can be interfaced to a host either by daisy chaining multiple gaming machines to a single data collection unit, or by connecting single machines to smart interface boards. To distinguish one gaming machine from another when using a daisy chained configuration, gaming machines must support an attendant configurable system address with a range of  $\{0\sim127\}$ . When a gaming machine is configured with an address of zero, it ignores all communications from the host.

The host requests data by sending general polls and long polls to the gaming machine. General polls are sent to the gaming machine to obtain event information. Gaming machines respond to general polls with a single byte exception code indicating that an event has occurred (e.g., door open, bill accepted, or handpay pending). When the host desires accounting information, such as the gaming machine's coin in meter, it issues a long poll requesting the specific data. When responding to a host long poll, the gaming machine message includes its address, host command, requested data, and a two-byte CRC.

To verify a gaming machine's Read Only Memory (ROM), the host issues a ROM signature request. Gaming machines are required to continue communications with the host while generating the signature. Once the gaming machine has completed generating the signature, it sends the signature to the host in response to the next general poll it receives. This response behavior is unique to the ROM signature request.

The host can provide progressive information to the gaming machines by performing a progressive broadcast. Coin in contributions for the progressives levels can be obtained by the host through the use of delta coin in amounts, coin inserted exceptions from the gaming machine, and/or the game start real time event.

For gaming machines that support tournament operation, the host can issue the enter/exit tournament mode command. This command includes the tournament time, number of starting credits, and an enable/disable tournament pulses field. For time only tournaments, this command is issued with a zero credit field. For credit only tournaments, this command is issued with a zero time field. To exit tournament mode, this command is issued with a zero for both time and credit fields.

In order to better obtain exceptions in a real time manner, the host can configure a gaming machine for real-time event reporting. Instead of responding with a single byte exception code, gaming machines respond with an exception message consisting of its address, event response identifier, exception code, any additional data, and a two-byte CRC. When in this mode, gaming machines can respond to long polls with event responses.

The host can act as a bonus controller for the gaming machines. Bonus awards and multiplied jackpots can be issued. Bonus awards instruct a gaming machine to award a single bonus amount. Multiplied jackpots configures a gaming machine to multiply certain wins before awarding them to the player.

To provide extra flexibility regarding resetting jackpot handpays, the host can instruct the gaming machine to reset a pending jackpot handpay amount to the gaming machine credit meter. This reduces the amount of jackpot attendant pays required for high denomination gaming machines while maintaining the handpay lock up functionality.

When a system requires a high level of cash out ticket and/or handpay security, support is available for an enhanced style of validation. Support is provided to allow tickets printed on one gaming machine to be redeemed on any gaming machine connected to the same slot monitoring system.

Support has been added for gaming machines that allow a player to select from more than one credit value for game play. Systems are able to track meters and play activity per denomination as well as per game.

Enhancements allow better support of extended meters. When the host requests meters in the extended format, the gaming machine can provide up to 18 digits per meter. Additional support has been added for restricted and nonrestricted promotional tickets.

Advanced Funds Transfer provides an improved, robust method for implementing electronic cashless systems.

The Component Authentication Protocol adds a mechanism to allow for remote verification that all executable programs and other fixed data stored in a gaming machine exactly matches the data that has been approved by the local jurisdiction.

To provide the greatest level of interoperability in the field between gaming machines and systems from different manufacturers, it is important to follow this specification as closely as possible, particularly when implementing features such as ticketing and funds transfer. However, it must be understood that it is not the intent of SAS to dictate gaming machine design, and some processes reported by SAS existed long before the protocol. Most importantly, whenever jurisdictional requirements are in direct conflict with the protocol, jurisdictional requirements always take precedence.

# SECTION 1 GAMING MACHINE INTERFACE

Section 1 details the physical and logical interface required for implementing SAS communications between a gaming machine and host.

#### 1.1 Physical Interface

The gaming machine can be interfaced to the host by two methods. One method involves interfacing each gaming machine to a fiber tap board. The fiber tap boards can be daisy chained together to connect multiple gaming machines to a single host data collection unit.

The second interface method involves connecting each gaming machine to a smart interface board (SMIB). The SMIB polls the gaming machine to which it is connected and passes the information for that gaming machine to the host. Both of these interface methods are detailed below.

#### 1.1.1 Daisy Chain

Daisy chaining involves connecting multiple gaming machines to a single host via fiber tap boards. In an example configuration, the gaming machine provides a four-wire communication cable and a two-wire AC power cable to an IGT fiber tap board (illustrated in Figure 1 of Appendix D). The communication cable is terminated with a Molex 70066 Series single-row connector (p/n 50-57-9404). Table 1.1.1a details the communication cable pin assignments.

Table 1.1.1a Pin Assignments for the 4-Wire Communication Cable		
Pin	Assignment	Description
1	Vdd	10 volts typical
2	Rxd	Serial data input to gaming machine
3	Txd	Serial data output from gaming machine
4	Gnd	Ground

A 3-wire power cable must provide UNSWITCHED 120V/220V AC power and may be terminated with an AMP connector (p/n 1-480701-0) or equivalent. Table 1.1.1b details the pin assignments for this connector.

	Table 1.1.1b Pin Assignments for the 3-Wire Power Cable		
Pin	Assignment	Description	
1	Hot	120V/220V AC	
2	Gnd	Ground	
3	Com	Common	

#### 1.1.2 Smart Interface Boards

The alternative to daisy-chaining multiple gaming machines to a single host is to install a SMIB in each gaming machine to continuously obtain and update information for a single gaming machine and to relay this information to the host as needed. Host manufacturers may develop their own SMIBs to communicate with gaming machines. For the IGT developed SMIB (i.e., PT95A player tracking device), a sample schematic showing the preferred and optional interface is illustrated in Figure 2 of Appendix D. When interfacing gaming machines to a non-IGT SMIB, contact the SMIB manufacturer for interface specifications.

#### 1.2 Logical Interface

Communication between the host and gaming machines occurs through a serial data link operating at 19.2 KBaud in a "wakeup" mode. The 11-bit data packet consists of one start bit, eight data bits, a ninth 'wakeup' bit, and one stop bit.

#### 1.2.1 Wakeup Mode

In wakeup mode, the host sets the 9th (wakeup) bit each time it sends the first byte of a message to the gaming machine. For all additional bytes in the message, this bit is cleared. Gaming machines use the wakeup bit to determine whether the received byte is the first byte of a new message or an additional byte of the current message.

Gaming machines clear the wakeup bit for all bytes when responding to the host, except when reporting a loop break condition (refer to 4.2 Loop Break Indication on page 4-1).

**Note:** For UARTs/DUARTs that do not directly support wakeup mode, the parity bit can be used in place of the wakeup bit.

# **SECTION 2 COMMUNICATIONS**

#### 2.1 Gaming Machine Addressing

Gaming machines must support an attendant-configurable address with a range of 0 to 127. When configured with an address of 0, the gaming machine ignores **all** communications from the host. When a gaming machine suffers a critical memory error, it defaults its address to 0, thereby disabling communication until properly configured.

#### 2.2 Host Polling

The two primary forms of polls that the host can use to interrogate the gaming machine are general and long. General polls are used to request event exceptions from a gaming machine. Long polls are used to request specific information from a gaming machine and to configure the gaming machine.

#### 2.2.1 General Polls

To request an event exception from a gaming machine, the host transmits a single-byte message consisting of the gaming machine's address ORed with 80 hex with the wakeup bit set. The addressed gaming machine can reply to a general poll by sending a single byte exception or a ROM signature verification long poll response. If no exceptions are pending, the gaming machine will respond with exception 00, no activity.

It is possible for a gaming machine to generate a series of exceptions at a rate that is faster than the polling cycle of the host. To accommodate this, gaming machines must maintain a first in/first out (FIFO) exception queue of at least 20 elements in non-volatile memory. In the event of exception queue overrun, the oldest exception is lost (subject to jurisdictional considerations). This ensures that the most recent exceptions are sent when requested by the host. If one or more exceptions have been lost from the queue, exception 70, buffer overflow, should be reported at the next opportunity. Exception 70 is not added to the queue. Once acknowledged, exception 70 is not reported again unless an exception is subsequently reported from the queue and then one or more exceptions have been lost.

Most exceptions indicate that an event has occurred on the gaming machine, such as a door opened or a tilt occurring. These exceptions are inserted in the exception queue in the order that the events are detected by the gaming machine. However, some exceptions are part of an interactive process with the host. Usually, interactive exceptions are intended to cause the host to send a particular long poll, and are reissued at some interval until the host polls for the particular data, or the condition requiring host interaction no longer exists. These exceptions are generally identified as priority exceptions and are not inserted in the exception queue. If the gaming machine has a priority exception pending and also an exception in the queue, the priority exception is always sent before the exception in the queue. When the protocol says to reissue an exception every 800 milliseconds, for example, this does **not** mean to insert another copy of the exception in the queue every 800 milliseconds. The correct procedure is to start a timer once the exception has been reported and acknowledged. If the timer expires and the condition requiring the exception to be reported still exists, the exception is then made pending again.

If multiple priority exceptions are pending at the same time, the gaming machine should generally report the exception first that relates to the most time sensitive task or most directly affects the player. The following list is a suggested guideline for a reasonable prioritization order, with the highest priority exceptions listed first.

57 System validation request 67 Ticket has been inserted 68 Ticket transfer complete 3F Validation ID not configured 6A AFT request for host cashout 6B AFT request for host to cash out win 6F Game locked 56 SAS progressive level hit 3D A cash out ticket has been printed 3E A handpay has been validated 69 AFT transfer complete 6C AFT request to register AFT registration acknowledged 6D 51 Handpay is pending 52 Handpay reset 8F Authentication complete 70 Exception buffer overflow

Note that the host does not need to wait for the specified polling rate time period to respond to a priority exception with a long poll. Appendix A contains a complete list of currently defined exception codes.

#### 2.2.2 Long Polls

Several types of long polls are available to communicate between the host and the gaming machines. Type R long polls are used to obtain basic gaming machine information. Type S long polls are used to send information to the gaming machine and to configure the gaming machine. Type M long polls are used to configure a specific game or obtain a specific game's information from a multi-game gaming machine. Type G long polls are sent by the host to multiple gaming machines simultaneously. These basic types of long polls are detailed below. For a complete list of long polls, refer to Appendix B.

#### 2.2.2.1 Type R

This long poll type consists of the gaming machine address, with the wakeup bit set, followed by a single-byte command code. The gaming machine's response to type R long polls consists of its address, long poll command code, an optional length byte, requested data, and a two-byte message CRC.

#### 2.2.2.2 Type S

The type S long poll consists of the gaming machine address, with the wakeup bit set, a single-byte command code, an optional length byte, optional data for the gaming machine, and a two-byte message CRC. When the gaming machine receives a type S long poll, it validates the message CRC and any message data. If the message is valid, the gaming machine acknowledges (ACKs) the host by one of two methods. Polls that do not request data from the gaming machine, such as game enable, are acknowledged by the gaming machine by transmitting its address. Polls that request data from the gaming machine are acknowledged by the gaming machine by transmitting its address, command code, requested data, and a two-byte message CRC. If the type S long poll is not received correctly by the gaming machine, the gaming machine will issue a negative acknowledgment (NACK) to the host by transmitting its address ORed with 80 hex, or ignore the message.

#### 2.2.2.3 Type M

The type M long poll is a specialized form of the type S long poll detailed above. It consists of the gaming machine address, with the wakeup bit set, a single-byte command code, an optional length byte, a two-byte BCD game number, optional data for the gaming machine, and a two-byte message CRC. Upon receiving a type M long poll, the gaming machine validates the message CRC, any message data, and verifies that the received game number is within the valid range of available games on the gaming machine. If the message is valid, the gaming machine ACKs the host by one of two methods. Polls that do not request data from the gaming machine, such as enable/disable game n, are acknowledged by the gaming machine by transmitting is address. Polls that request data from the gaming machine are acknowledged by the gaming machine by transmitting its address, command code, two-byte BCD game number, requested data, and a two-byte message CRC. If the type M long poll is not received correctly, the gaming machine will issue a NACK to the host by transmitting its address ORed with 80 hex, or ignore the message. If the received game number is invalid or out of range, the gaming machine will ignore the message.

For multi-game gaming machines that allow only a subset of possible game types to be available to the player, game meters for all games implemented (as reported by long poll 51) must be available upon request by the host. Type M long polls containing a game number of zero indicate a request for the gaming machine data instead of a specific game's data.

Note: Long poll 51 allows a host to determine the total number of games implemented on a multi-game gaming machine. Games must be assigned numbers from 0001 through the value returned by long poll 51, without gaps. The numbers assigned to games should not change dynamically. Any change in the relationship between paytables and game numbers must be accompanied by a change to the Paytable ID returned by long poll 1F.

#### 2.2.2.4 Type G

To transmit data to all gaming machines simultaneously, the host can use the type G, or global broadcast, long poll. The type G long poll consists of a gaming machine address of 00 with the wakeup bit set, a single-byte command code, an optional length byte, data, and a two-byte message CRC.

Gaming machines do not ACK or NACK type G long polls. If the type G long poll is not received correctly by the gaming machine, it is ignored. Therefore, data transmitted via type G long polls should be transmitted periodically to ensure that all gaming machines receive it.

#### 2.2.3 Transmitted Data Formats

Transmitted data, from both the host and from the gaming machine, can consist of any combination of packed binary coded decimal (BCD), ASCII, and binary formats. All data exchanged in the BCD and ASCII formats are sent most significant byte (MSB) first. All data exchanged in the binary format are sent least significant byte (LSB) first.

For variable length commands and/or responses, the length is a single binary byte that indicates the number of data bytes following the length byte. This length does not include the address, command, length or CRC bytes.

To allow for additional data to be added to variable length messages in future protocol revisions, the host and gaming machine must observe the following rules. A variable length command must always contain the number of bytes specified in the length byte, followed by a correct CRC, to be considered valid. When a gaming machine receives a valid variable length command with more data than is defined by the protocol, it should process the portion of the message it understands. Any extra bytes beyond the currently defined parameters must be ignored. Likewise, if a host receives a valid variable length response with more data than it expects, it will process the portion of the message it understands and ignore the extra bytes.

#### 2.3 Timing Requirements

#### 2.3.1 Gaming Machine Response Time

After a gaming machine has received an entire host message, it has 20 milliseconds (ms) in which to start transmitting its response. If the host has not begun receiving the gaming machine response after 20 ms, it may time out the gaming machine and continue its polling cycle. Once a gaming machine has been timed out by the host, any message sent by that gaming machine is ignored.

#### 2.3.2 Inter-Byte Delay Time

Inter-byte delay, the time between received bytes, cannot exceed 5 ms for both the host and gaming machine. If either host or gaming machine encounters an inter byte delay greater than 5 ms, the message may be considered invalid.

#### 2.3.3 Polling Rate

The host may not issue general polls or long polls to any single gaming machine at a rate faster than once per 200 ms. The slowest allowable polling rate is 5000 ms (five seconds). The polling rate does not include the gaming machine response time or the inter-byte delay time for the host and gaming machine messages.

Note that some SAS features, such as RTE and ticketing, require the gaming machine to support a 40 ms polling rate. This will be indicated in the documentation of those features. Even if these features are not being used, it is recommended that a gaming machine support a 40 ms polling rate. Gaming machines capable of supporting a 40 ms polling rate should indicate this in the long poll A0 response.

2-6	IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02 November 15, 200
This page intentionally left blank.	<u> </u>

# SECTION 3 HOST ACKNOWLEDGMENT

#### 3.1 Implied Acknowledgment

An implied acknowledgment (ACK) concept is used to acknowledge data sent from the gaming machine to the host for both general and long polls. After the host performs a general or long poll, the gaming machine responds. If the host receives the gaming machine response correctly, it can perform an implied ACK to the gaming machine by any method detailed in Table 3.1. Once a gaming machine has received an implied ACK, it deletes the information from its transmit queue.

Table 3.1

Methods for Performing an Implied Acknowledgment				
Poll to ACK Implied ACK				
General	Issue a long poll to the same gaming machine			
Long	Issue a general poll or a long poll with a different command byte to the			
	same gaming machine			
General or long	Issue a general or long poll to a different gaming machine address			
General or long	Issue a global broadcast			

#### 3.2 Implied Negative Acknowledgment

If the host does not receive the gaming machine's response correctly, it repeats the general or long poll for the gaming machine. In this case, the host does not need to wait for the specified polling rate time period to re-issue the poll. This second consecutive poll is an implied negative acknowledgment (NACK) telling the gaming machine to re-send the requested information. If the host still does not receive the response correctly, a third and final poll is issued. To the gaming machine, a third consecutive poll is a final NACK. The gaming machine may respond to the poll but must not dispose of the volatile information. The host ignores any reply from the polled gaming machine and continues with its polling cycle.

#### 3.3 Synchronization

Because the gaming machine must not delete volatile information after a third consecutive poll, the final NACK, the gaming machine needs to keep a counter of which poll state it is in. At startup, the gaming machine cannot just initialize the state counter to the first poll state because the host could be polling the gaming machine at that very moment. Therefore, after a warm or cold startup, or after any time when the gaming machine has not received any address byte for five seconds (see Section 4.2, loop break indication), the gaming machine needs to synchronize to the host polling cycle. Note that if the gaming machine loses synchronization while waiting for an implied ACK, this must be considered an implied NACK.

Synchronization to the polling cycle can be done in only one way. After startup or loop break detection, the gaming machine ignores any polls for itself and waits for another gaming machine to be polled. Once another gaming machine is polled, or a poll to address zero is seen, the state counter can be reset to the first polling cycle. The gaming machine can now respond the next time it is polled, knowing that it will be the first poll.

3-2	IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02	November 15, 2005
This page intentionally left blank.		

## **SECTION 4 ERROR CONDITIONS**

### 4.1 Gaming Machine Busy Response

In the event that a gaming machine receives a long poll when it is processing a time-sensitive task (e.g., spinning reels or accepting a bill) it can respond to the host with a gaming machine busy response. This reply consists of the gaming machine address, followed by a 00 command code. Upon receiving a gaming machine busy response, the host aborts the long poll attempt and reinserts the long poll into its transmit queue for transmission at a later time.

#### 4.2 Loop Break Indication

When a gaming machine does not receive any address byte (a byte with the wakeup bit set, regardless of the polling address) for five seconds, it "chirps" by transmitting its own address byte with the wakeup bit set every 200 ms. For gaming machines in a SMIB configuration, this indicates a failure in the gaming machine receive line. For gaming machines in a daisy chain configuration, this indicates that the communication loop is broken at a location just before the gaming machine that is chirping. Gaming machines located after the chirping machine will see the chirp as an address byte, and therefore will not chirp.

**Note:** A gaming machine only chirps if it is not receiving any address bytes. A gaming machine must not chirp for any other link down condition.

#### 4.3 Link Down Detection

A gaming machine must consider the communications link to be down if it is not being actively polled by the host. At a minimum, the link must be considered down if the gaming machine has not received any address byte for five seconds (see Section 4.2, loop break indication), or has not received any implied acknowledgement (as defined in Section 3.1) from the host for 30 seconds.

#### 4.4 Unsupported Long Polls

If a gaming machine receives a long poll it does not support, it must ignore the long poll and **not** NACK it. It is the responsibility of the host to determine which long polls are supported by the gaming machine.

#### 4.5 Collisions

The gaming machine may only transmit data in response to a poll or when it is chirping (see Section 4.2, loop break indication). If the gaming machine is transmitting data or about to transmit data when it receives an address byte (a byte with the wakeup bit set), the gaming machine must abort its transmission immediately. To aid in duplicate address detection, the gaming machine must not abort its transmission simply because it receives a byte without the wakeup bit set.

1-2		IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02	November 15, 2005
	This page intentionally left blank.		

## SECTION 5 CYCLICAL REDUNDANCY CHECK

#### 5.1 Convention

The CRC follows the basic CCITT convention by starting with the most significant byte, least significant bit and applying the CRC polynomial x^16+x^12+x^5+1. Figure 5.1 details a fast CRC calculating routine from the public domain. The routine can be used to generate message CRCs as well as the variable-seed calculation needed for ROM signatures.

```
//Function:
//Purpose:
              Calculate the 16-bit CRC of a string using
//
              a byte-oriented tableless algorithm.
//
              routine inputs are the buffer pointer, the
              buffer length, and the seed for the
//
              calculation. The magic number 010201 octal
//
              is derived from the CRC polynomial
//
//
              x^16+x^12+x^5+1.
//Passed in:
              unsigned char, int, unsigned short
//Passed out: unsigned short
unsigned short CRC(unsigned char *s, int len, unsigned
                   short crcval)
register unsigned c,q;
for (; len; len--)
     C = *s++;
     q = (crcval ^c) & 017;
     crcval = (crcval >> 4) ^ (q * 010201);
     q = (crcval ^ (c >> 4)) & 017;
     crcval = (crcval >> 4) ^ (g * 010201);
}
         return (crcval);
}
```

Figure 5.1 CRC Algorithm

#### 5.2 Host and Gaming Machine CRC Generation

The host calculates a CRC for all type S, type M and type G long polls. The CRC is calculated over the entire packet, including the address and command byte, with an initial seed value of zero. The gaming machine calculates the CRC in the same manner for all multi-byte long poll responses, except game busy.

5-2		IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02	November 15, 2005
	This page intentionally left blank.		

## **SECTION 6 ROM SIGNATURE**

#### 6.1 Verification

Any gaming machine may be required to perform a calculation to verify the contents of its game ROM(s) upon request. All of the gaming machine's program memory that influences game outcomes must be included in this calculation. The ROM signature calculation utilizes the 16-bit CRC algorithm, defined in Section 5, with the variable ROM verification seed.

The gaming machine receives a two-byte ROM verification seed to initiate a signature calculation using its ROM contents as data. The gaming machine reads its relevant ROM address space in a serial manner. For gaming machines with multiple byte wide ROMs, the signature of the first ROM is used as the seed for the second ROM, and so on. For gaming machines that utilize interleaved memory, the least significant byte of each word is used to calculate the signature of the lower ROM. The resultant signature is then used as the initial seed for calculating the signature over the most significant byte (i.e., upper ROM).

While performing this computation, the gaming machine must continue to respond to all communications. A gaming machine is expected to compute its signature as soon as possible after receiving the ROM verification seed. The ROM signature is returned to the host in response to the first general poll received after completing the signature calculation. This is a known exception to the rule for responding to a general poll, and the host takes care of this anomaly. If a second signature calculation request is received while a calculation is in progress or a ROM signature response is pending transmission, it supersedes the initial request.

## 6.2 Message Format

The ROM signature verification request long poll is detailed in Table 6.2a. The gaming machine ACKs or NACKs the message, as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5. Once the gaming machine has calculated the ROM signature, it sends the message detailed in Table 6.2b in response to the next general poll it receives.

Table 6.2a ROM Signature Long Poll				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	21	ROM signature verification command	
Seed	2 binary	0000-FFFF	ROM verification seed	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

Table 6.2b ROM Signature Long Poll Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	21	ROM signature verification command	
Signature	2 binary	0000-FFFF	ROM signature	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

# SECTION 7 LONG POLL RESPONSE SPECIFICATIONS

#### 7.1 Single Meter Accounting Long Polls

Many of the currently defined long polls request a single four-byte BCD meter from the gaming machine. Table 7.1a details the type R host message, and Table 7.1b details the gaming machine response. Some single meter polls are defined as multi-denom aware (see long poll preamble B0, Section 16.1) so these meters may also be retrieved for all games at a specific denomination. Please see Table 16.1d. For a complete list of single meter accounting long polls, refer to Appendix B.

Table 7.1a Host Single Meter Accounting Long Poll				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine to poll	
Command	1 binary	?	Single meter accounting long poll	

Table 7.1b Gaming Machine Single Meter Accounting Response						
Field	Bytes	Description				
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding			
Command	1 binary	?	Single meter accounting long poll			
Meter	4 BCD	00000000-99999999	four-byte BCD meter			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

Note: If a gaming machine does not support a meter, but knows the value must be zero, it should implement the meter poll and report a value of zero. For example, a gaming machine that is incapable of accepting \$100,000 bills can truthfully report a value of zero in response to long poll 44. However, a gaming machine capable of supporting a hopper, but not capable of tracking the number of coins in the hopper, must ignore long poll 2C, Send Current Hopper Level. A response of zero implies the hopper is empty, which may not be true.

#### 7.2 Multiple Meter Accounting Long Polls

Several long polls that allow the host to obtain multiple meters from the gaming machine by issuing a single long poll have been defined. The message format from the host is detailed in Table 7.1a. The response from the gaming machine varies, depending on which long poll the host sends. Each multiple meter accounting long poll response is detailed separately in Tables 7.2a through 7.2d.

Table 7.2a
Multiple Meter Long Poll Gaming Machine Response for Long Poll 0F

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	0F	Send data defined in long polls 10~15
Total cancelled	4 BCD	XXXX	Total cancelled credits meter
credits			
Total coin in	4 BCD	XXXX	Total coin in meter
Total coin out	4 BCD	XXXX	Total coin out meter
Total drop	4 BCD	XXXX	Total drop meter
Total jackpot	4 BCD	XXXX	Total jackpot meter
Games played	4 BCD	XXXX	Games played meter
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

Table 7.2b

Multiple Meter Long Poll Gaming Machine Response for Long Poll 19

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	19	Send data defined in long polls 11~15
Total coin in	4 BCD	XXXX	Total coin in meter
Total coin out	4 BCD	XXXX	Total coin out meter
Total drop	4 BCD	XXXX	Total drop meter
Total jackpot	4 BCD	XXXX	Total jackpot meter
Games played	4 BCD	XXXX	Games played meter
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

Table 7.2c
Multiple Meter Long Poll Gaming Machine Response for Long Poll 1C

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	1C	Send meters
Total coin in	4 BCD	XXXX	Total coin in meter
Total coin out	4 BCD	XXXX	Total coin out meter
Total drop	4 BCD	XXXX	Total drop meter
Total jackpot	4 BCD	XXXX	Total jackpot meter
Games played	4 BCD	XXXX	Games played meter
Games won	4 BCD	XXXX	Games won meter
Slot door opened	4 BCD	XXXX	Slot door opened meter
Power reset	4 BCD	XXXX	Power reset meter
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

Table 7.2d
Multiple Meter Long Poll Gaming Machine Response for Long Poll 1E

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	1E	Send bill meters
\$1 bills accepted	4 BCD	XXXX	\$1 bills accepted meter
\$5 bills accepted	4 BCD	XXXX	\$5 bills accepted meter
\$10 bills accepted	4 BCD	XXXX	\$10 bills accepted meter
\$20 bills accepted	4 BCD	XXXX	\$20 bills accepted meter
\$50 bills accepted	4 BCD	XXXX	\$50 bills accepted meter
\$100 bills accepted	4 BCD	XXXX	\$100 bills accepted meter
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

## 7.3 Send Selected Meters for Game N Long Poll

Using the send selected meters command, the host can obtain up to ten meters by issuing a single long poll 2F. For ultimate flexibility, the host can select from the list of meters in Table C-7. All meters are reported using the number of BCD bytes listed as Min Size in Table C-7.

Long poll 2F is defined as a multi-denom-aware poll (see long poll preamble B0, Section 16.1), so some meters may also be retrieved for all games at a specific denomination. This variable length type M command is detailed in Table 7.3a. The variable length gaming machine response is detailed in Table 7.3b.

	Table 7.3a Send Selected Meters for Game N Command					
Field	Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address			
Command	1 binary	2F	Send selected meters command			
Length	1 binary	03-0C	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC			
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)			
Requested meter	1 binary	00-FF	Meter code for first requested meter			
-			(see Table C-7 in Appendix C for codes)			
•••	Variable		Additional meter codes			
			(10 meters maximum per command)			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

Table 7.3b Send Selected Meters for Game N Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	2F	Send selected meters command		
Length	1 binary	02-3E	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC		
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)		
Meter code	1 binary	00-FF	Meter code for following meter		
			(see Table C-7 in Appendix C for codes)		
Meter value	x BCD	?	Meter value		
			(use Min Size from Table C-7)		
	Variable		Additional meter code/meter value pairs		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

**Note:** To obtain terminal-wide meters, use game number 0000. It is possible that not all meters will be supported on all platforms, and that some meters that are supported on a terminal-wide basis may not be supported for individual games. If a gaming machine does not support a requested meter, the response will not contain a meter code/meter value pair for that meter. If none of the requested meters are supported, the length byte in the response will be 02, and no meter data will be returned. Be aware that some hosts may require a minimum set of supported meters.

## 7.4 Enable/Disable Long Polls

Various aspects of the gaming machine can be enabled or disabled by the host. These include game play, sound, bill acceptor, and maintenance mode. The type S message format from the host includes an address, command, and message CRC, and it is detailed in Table 7.4a. When the gaming machine receives one of these long polls, it validates the message CRC and data, and if valid, ACKs the message. Otherwise the message is NACKed. The gaming machine response is detailed in Table 7.4b. For a complete list of enable/disable long polls, refer to Appendix B.

Table 7.4a Host Enable/Disable Long Poll Command							
Field	Bytes	Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine to poll				
Command	1 binary	01-07, 0A, 0B	Enable/disable command				
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC				

Table 7.4b Gaming Machine ACK/NACK Response						
Field	Field Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F, 81-FF	Gaming machine address for ACK Gaming machine address ORed with 80 hex for NACK			

## 7.4.1 Shutdown (Lock Out Play) Command

This command is used to make a gaming machine unplayable. Situations where a gaming machine may be disabled include preparing for casino maintenance, ROM signature mismatch, jurisdictional requirement, etc.

If a gaming machine is in the idle state when it receives the shutdown command, it should disable all user inputs except "cash out" and "change/attendant." The gaming machine can either automatically cash out any accumulated credits or allow the user to cash them out.

If an active gaming machine receives the shutdown command, it must first complete the current game cycle, including any double up sequences. If there are any pending bonus awards, they are awarded upon completion of the game along with any base game win. If the win results in a handpay condition, the handpay condition is processed and reset normally. Once the gaming machine has completed processing the current game, it disables itself as detailed in the preceding paragraph.

#### 7.4.2 Maintenance Mode

Maintenance Mode is a feature used in some jurisdictions to allow the host to inform the gaming machine that an operator is properly logged into the system, to prevent a door open alarm on the gaming machine from sounding. Normally, long poll 0A is sent when an operator inserts a special card into the SMIB and enters a code. Long poll 0B is issued when the card is removed. Please consult your jurisdiction as to the need for this functionality. If you do not have a requirement to sound an alarm for unauthorized slot machine access, you probably do not need to implement this feature.

### 7.5 Configure Bill Denominations Long Poll

A special form of the enable/disable long poll, the configure bill denomination long poll allows the host to enable/disable the bill denominations independently of one another. This type S long poll from the host is detailed in Table 7.5. The gaming machine ACKs or NACKs this message, as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5.

Table 7.5 Configure Bill Denominations Long Poll Command							
Field	Bytes	Value			De	scription	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine to poll				
Command	1 binary	08			11 denomina		
Bill	4 binary	????			nations sent l	LSB first	
Denominations			(0 =	disable,	1 = enable		
			Bit	LSB	2nd Byte	3rd Byte	MSB
			0	\$1	\$200	\$20000	TBD
			1	\$2	\$250	\$25000	TBD
			2	\$5	\$500	\$50000	TBD
			3	\$10	\$1000	\$100000	TBD
			4	\$20	\$2000	\$200000	TBD
			5	\$25	\$2500	\$250000	TBD
			6	\$50	\$5000	\$500000	TBD
			7	\$100	\$10000	\$1000000	TBD
Bill Acceptor Action Flag	1 binary	00-01	Acti	on of bil	l acceptor at	fter accepting	a bill
_			Bit	Descri	ption		
			0	0 = Di	sable bill ac	ceptor after ea	ch accepted bill
				$1 = K\epsilon$	ep bill accep	ptor enabled a	fter each accepted
				bil	1		
			1	TBD			
			2	TBD			
			3	TBD			
			4	TBD			
			5	TBD			
			6	TBD			
			7	TBD			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-b	oit CRC			

**Note:** The gaming machine may be configured to ignore bills regardless of this message.

## 7.6 Multi-Game Long Polls

### 7.6.1 Enable/Disable Game N

This type M long poll from the host, detailed in Table 7.6.1, specifies command code 09, the game number of the desired game, and the 1-byte binary flag indicating whether to enable or disable game n. Long poll 09 is defined as a multi-denom-aware poll (see long poll preamble B0, Section 16.1), so games may be enabled or disabled for a specific denomination. The gaming machine ACKs or NACKs this message, as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5.

Enable/Disable Game N Command						
Field Bytes Value Description						
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding			
Command	1 binary	09	Enable/disable game n			
Game number	2 BCD	0001-9999	Game number			
Enable/Disable	1 binary	00-01	00 – Disable			
	•		01 – Enable			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

### 7.6.2 Send Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits

By issuing a type M long poll with a 2D command code, the host can request the total amount of hand paid cancelled credits for a specific game. These include all credits paid from the credit meter by an attendant handpay. They do not include any credits added to the jackpot meter. The command, detailed in Table 7.6.2a, specifies the game number of the desired game.

Table 7.6.2a Send Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits Command							
Field	Field Bytes Value Description						
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address				
Command	1 binary	2D	Send total hand paid cancelled credits				
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)				
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC				

The gaming machine response, detailed in Table 7.6.2b, specifies the game number of the desired game along with a 4-byte BCD meter indicating the total number of hand paid cancelled credits.

Table 7.6.2b Send Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits Gaming Machine Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	2D	Send total hand paid cancelled credits		
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)		
Hand paid credits	4 BCD	00000000- 99999999	Total number of hand paid cancelled credits		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

**Note:** Send Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits is defined as a multi-game poll. However, a gaming machine is not required to track cancelled credits for specific game numbers. If a gaming machine only tracks cancelled credits at the gaming machine level, it must ignore long poll 2D with a game number other than 0000.

## 7.6.3 Send Number of Games Implemented

The host issues the type R long poll with a 51 command code to obtain the number of implemented games from a gaming machine. The gaming machine response to this long poll is detailed in Table 7.6.3 below:

s	Table 7.6.3 Send Number of Games Implemented Long Poll Response						
Field	Bytes	Value	Description				
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding				
Command	1 binary	51	Send number of games implemented				
Number of	2 BCD	0000-9999	Total number of games implemented				
games							
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC				

**Note:** In response to long poll 51, gaming machines must send the total number of implemented games, not the number of games currently available to the player.

The response to long poll 51 must indicate the total number of games implemented on the gaming machine. Games must be numbered from 0001 through the number in the long poll 51 response. Each game must maintain an independent set of game play meters.

If a gaming machine does not support multi-game extensions, it must respond with the number of games implemented equal to zero. It must also ignore all multi-game polls that specify a game number other than zero. However, for backwards compatibility, it must be understood that some gaming machines not supporting multi-game extensions will ignore long poll 51.

A gaming machine with only one game or paytable may support multi-game extensions by responding to long poll 51 with the number of games implemented equal to one. In this case, it would generally respond to multi-game polls that specify a game number of one with the same data as used to respond to game number zero. If more than one paytable is available to the operator, and separate meters are maintained for each paytable, a gaming machine should support multi-game extensions even if only one game can ever be available to the player at one time.

#### 7.6.4 Send Game N Meters

By issuing a type M long poll with a 52 command code and specifying the desired game number, the host can request meters for a specific game in a multi-game gaming machine. The command, detailed in Table 7.6.4a, specifies the game number of the desired game.

Table 7.6.4a Send Game N Meters Command						
Field Bytes Value Description						
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address			
Command 1 binary 52 Send game n meters						
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

Table 7.6.4b details the gaming machine response.

Table 7.6.4b Send Game N Meters Long Poll Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	52	Send game n meters	
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)	
Total coin in	4 BCD	XXXX	Total coin in meter for game n	
Total coin out	4 BCD	XXXX	Total coin out meter for game n	
Total jackpot	4 BCD	XXXX	Total jackpot meter for game n	
Games played	4 BCD	XXXX	Games played meter for game n	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

## 7.6.5 Send Game N Configuration

To obtain a specific game's information from a multi-game gaming machine, the host issues a type M long poll with a 53 command code and specifies the game number. The command, detailed in Table 7.6.5a, specifies the game number of the desired game.

Table 7.6.5a Send Game N Configuration Command					
Field	Bytes Value Description				
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address		
Command	1 binary	53	Send game n configuration		
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

The gaming machine will respond as detailed in Table 7.6.5b.

Table 7.6.5b
Send Game N Configuration Gaming Machine Response

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	53	Send game n configuration
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)
Game N ID	2 ASCII	??	Game ID in ASCII for game n
			(see Table C-1 in Appendix C)
Additional ID	3 ASCII	???	Additional game ID in ASCII. If the gaming
			machine does not support an additional ID, this
			field should be padded with ASCII "0"s.
Denomination	1 binary	00-FF	Binary number representing the SAS accounting
			denom (see Table C-4 in Appendix C)
Max bet	1 binary	01-FF	Max bet for game n, or FF if max bet greater than
			or equal to 255
Progressive	1 binary	00-FF	Configured progressive group for game n. For
group			EDT, stand alone, or non-progressive games, this
			field contains 0.
Game options	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Game options selected by the operator for game n.
			The bit configurations are dependent upon the
			type of gaming machine. (see Table C-2 in
			Appendix C)
Paytable	6 ASCII	??????	Paytable ID in ASCII for game n
			(see Table C-3 in Appendix C)
Base %	4 ASCII	??.??	Theoretical base pay back percentage for
			maximum bet in ASCII for game n. The decimal
			is implied and NOT transmitted.
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

**Note:** If the host issues the send game n configuration long poll with a 0000 game number, the information in the data fields must match the information returned in long poll response 1F.

Max bet is in units of game credits, independent of the SAS accounting denom.

### 7.6.6 Send Selected Game Number

The host may issue the type R long poll with a 55 command code to obtain the game number of the currently selected game on a multi-game gaming machine. If the gaming machine is in a game selection menu with no game currently selected when this long poll is received, it responds with game number zero (0000). The gaming machine response is detailed below in Table 7.6.6

Table 7.6.6 Send Selected Game Number Gaming Machine Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	55	Send currently selected game number		
Game	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number. A game number of 0000 indicates a		
number			gaming machine with no game currently selected.		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

#### 7.6.7 Send Enabled Game Numbers

On multi-game gaming machines, only a subset of the games available to the operator for configuration may currently be available to the player. The host can issue a type R long poll with a 56 command code to obtain the game numbers of the game or games that are actually available to the player. For a multi-denom gaming machine, these will be the games enabled at the currently selected denomination. Long poll 56 is defined as a multi-denom-aware poll (see long poll preamble B0, Section 16.1), to allow the host to obtain the list of games enabled for any specific denomination. The variable length gaming machine response is detailed below in Table 7.6.7

Table 7.6.7 Send Enabled Game Numbers Gaming Machine Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	56	Send enabled game numbers		
Length	1 binary	01-FF	Number of bytes following, not including CRC		
Number of	1 binary	00-7F	Number of games currently enabled		
games	-				
Game	Variable	0001-9999	2-byte BCD game number for each game		
number	BCD	times number	currently enabled		
		of games			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

## 7.7 Send Games Played Since Last Power Up and Slot Door Closure Long Poll

A variation of the multiple meter accounting long poll, the send games played since last power up and slot door closure long poll requires the gaming machine to respond with a pair of two-byte BCD meters. The host requests this data by sending a type R long poll with an 18 command code. The message format is identical to that detailed in Table 7.1a on page 7-1. The gaming machine response is detailed in Table 7.7.

Table 7.7
<b>Send Games Played Since Last Power Up and Slot Door Closure</b>
Long Poll Response

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	18	Send games played since last power up and slot door closure
Games played since last power up	2 BCD	0000-9999	Games played since last power up meter
Games played since	2 BCD	0000-9999	Games played since last slot door closure meter
last slot door closure			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

# 7.8 Send Handpay Information Long Poll

When the host receives exception 51 (i.e., handpay pending), it requests the handpay information by sending a type R long poll with a 1B command code. The gaming machine response to the send handpay information long poll is detailed in Table 7.8.

Table 7.8 Send Handpay Information Long Poll Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	1B	Handpay information command	
Progressive	1 binary	00-FF	Progressive group of the highest contributing progressive	
Group			win for the handpay, if any	
			00 = Stand alone, non, or linked progressive	
			01-FF = Host controlled progressive	
Level	1 binary	0-20, 40,80	Level of the highest contributing progressive win for the	
			handpay, if any $(01 = highest, 20 = lowest)$	
			00 = Non progressive win amount	
			40 = Non-progressive top win amount (optional)	
			80 = Cancelled credits amount	
Amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Total amount of the handpay. If any portion of the	
			handpay is from a progressive win, the group and level are	
			set according to the highest progressive contributor and the	
			amount is in units of cents. If no portion of the handpay is	
			from a progressive win, the amount is in SAS accounting	
			denom units.	
Partial pay	2 BCD	0000-9999	Any partial amount paid prior to the jackpot handpay in	
			SAS accounting denom units.	
Reset ID	1 binary	00-01	Available reset methods	
			00 – Only standard handpay reset is available	
			01 – Handpay reset to the credit meter is available	
Unused	10	0	Reserved for future use	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

**Note:** If the handpay amount does not include any progressive wins, the "amount" field in the 1B response indicates the amount of the handpay only, i.e., it does not include any partial pay amount. If the handpay amount includes one or more progressive wins, the "amount" field indicates the entire win amount, including the amount in the "partial pay" field.

### 7.8.1 Handpay Queue

To prevent the loss of handpay information in the event that the SAS link is down and multiple handpays occur, the gaming machine must maintain an n-entry (minimum of 5) FIFO (first in/first out ) handpay queue. When operating with the handpay queue, exceptions 51 and 52 are treated as priority exceptions. When a handpay occurs, the gaming machine stores all pertinent data required for the 1B long poll in the handpay queue and sends exception 51. If the handpay queue is already full, the oldest handpay record will be lost. When long poll 1B is received, the oldest unreported entry in the queue is sent to the host. When the gaming machine's response is acknowledged, this entry is marked as reported or removed from the queue.

If the 1B long poll is not received from the host within fifteen seconds after exception 51 has been sent and acknowledged, the gaming machine will re-issue exception 51 every fifteen seconds as long as the entry is in the queue.

Exception 52 is not sent until the corresponding 1B long poll has been received, responded to and acknowledged, and the associated handpay has been reset. If multiple handpays are queued, then after sending exception 52 and receiving an acknowledgement, the gaming machine will send another exception 51 and wait for another 1B long poll. This process repeats as necessary until all queued handpay entries have been reported. Long poll 1B returns all zeros if a handpay record has been reported and acknowledged, and a subsequent exception 51 has not been issued and acknowledged. If the final handpay has not been reset when the final handpay has been reported, exception 52 is not sent until the handpay is reset.

## 7.8.2 Legacy Handpay Reporting

The original handpay reporting behavior defined in SAS is to insert exception 51 in the exception queue when the gaming machine locks up in a handpay, and insert exception 52 in the queue when the handpay condition is reset. Any time the host sends the 1B long poll while the gaming machine is in a handpay lockup, the current handpay information is returned. Long poll 1B returns all zeros whenever the gaming machine is not currently in a handpay lockup.

Due to this original definition of the handpay exceptions, it must be understood that some systems may not know to poll for the 1B data in response to exception 51. In order to be compatible with such a system, a gaming machine must provide an operator configuration to enable legacy handpay reporting or otherwise disable the re-issuing of exception 51 every 15 seconds.

## 7.9 Remote Handpay Reset

As an alternative to an attendant resetting a handpay condition, the host can remotely reset a handpay on a gaming machine by issuing a type S long poll with a 94 command code. The type S message format from the host includes an address, command, and message CRC, and it is detailed in Table 7.9a.

			ole 7.9a Ipay Command
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine to poll
Command	1 binary	94	Reset handpay
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

The gaming machine response, detailed in Table 7.9b, informs the host of its action using a reset code. If a gaming machine is not configured for remote handpay reset, it must ignore long poll 94.

Table 7.9b Reset Handpay Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	94	Reset handpay	
Reset code	1 binary	00-02	00 - Handpay was reset	
			01 - Unable to reset the handpay	
			02 - Not currently in a handpay condition	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

**Note:** If the W2-G Reset To Credit Meter function has been enabled using long poll A8, long poll 94 will reset the handpay to the credit meter.

### 7.10 Send Gaming Machine ID and Information Long Poll

To obtain specific information regarding the gaming machine, such as its max bet, denomination, paytable information, progressive group, and game options, the host can issue a type R long poll with command code 1F to request gaming machine ID and information. The gaming machine response to this is detailed below in Table 7.10.

Table 7.10
<b>Send Gaming Machine ID and Information Long Poll Gaming Machine Response</b>

ming machine
ield should be
counting
-
ng machine, or
than or equal to
r the gaming
on the type of
r maximum bet
OT transmitted.
i .

**Note:** For multi-game gaming machines in which the games available to the player are a subset of the total implemented games, the max bet field should contain the largest configured max bet for the games currently available to the player, and the base % field should contain an average of the theoretical percentage for the games currently available to the player.

Max bet is in units of game credits, independent of the SAS accounting denom.

### 7.11 Send Last Accepted Bill Information Long Poll

When a gaming machine accepts a bill, it reports a corresponding bill accepted exception code (i.e., 47~4E, 50), or the general bill accepted exception 4F to the host (never both). In standard event reporting mode, exception 4F is only used if there is not a specific exception defined for the bill value. In RTE event reporting mode, it is preferred to always use exception 4F. Regardless of the exception reported, the bill information must be saved for the host to retrieve using long poll 48. The host, in response to the exception code, may poll the gaming machine for the bill information. It is up to the host to request the bill information in a timely manner as the gaming machine only saves the most recently accepted bill information. If there has never been a bill accepted, all fields will be zero.

To request the last accepted bill information, the host issues a type R long poll with a 48 command code. The gaming machine response is detailed in Table 7.11.

Table 7.11
<b>Send Last Accepted Bill Information Long Poll Gaming Machine Response</b>

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	48	Send accepted bill information
Country code	1 BCD	00-38	Country code (See Table C-5 in Appendix C)
Denomination	1 BCD	00-19	Bill denomination code
code			(See Table C-6 in Appendix C)
Bill meter	4 BCD	XXXX	Number of accepted bills of this type
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

**Note:** Older gaming machines that do not send exception 4F may not support long poll 48. It is up to the host to determine whether the gaming machine supports this long poll and to adjust its polling accordingly.

## 7.12 Send Card Information

To request a gaming machine's card information, the host issues a type R long poll with an 8E command code. The gaming machine response is detailed in Table 7.12a.

Table 7.12a
<b>Send Card Information Long Poll Gaming Machine Response</b>

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	8E	Send card information
Hand type	1 binary	00-01	00 - Dealt hand, 01 - Final hand
Hand	5 binary	0000000000-	Card data with the left most card sent first
		5E5E5E5E5	(see Table 7.12b for codes)
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

**Note:** On gaming machines with multiple hands or more than five card positions, only the base hand or first five card positions can be reported.

Table 7.12b Card Codes				
Upper Nibble	Definition	Lower Nibble	Definition	
0	Spades	0	Two	
1	Clubs	1	Three	
2	Hearts	2	Four	
3	Diamonds	3	Five	
4	Joker	4	Six	
5	Other	5	Seven	
		6	Eight	
		7	Nine	
		8	Ten	
		9	Jack	
		A	Queen	
		В	King	
		С	Ace	
		D	Joker	
		Е	Other	

## 7.13 Send Physical Reel Stop Information

The host can obtain a gaming machine's physical reel stop information by issuing a type R long poll with an 8F command code. The gaming machine response is detailed in Table 7.13.

**Table 7.13** 

Send Physical Reel Stop Information Long Poll Gaming Machine Response			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	8F	Send physical reel stop information
Stops	9 binary	????????	Physical reel stop information with the left most reel
			sent first. Unused bytes are padded with FF.
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

**Note:** On gaming machines with multiple paylines, the stops should be reported for the center or first payline. If the gaming machine has more than nine reels, only the first nine reels can be reported

## 7.14 Send Enabled Features

By issuing a type M long poll with an A0 command code, the host can interrogate numerous features of a gaming machine. The command, detailed in Table 7.14a, specifies the game number of the desired game.

Table 7.14a Send Enabled Features Command			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Command	1 binary	A0	Send enabled features
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

Table 7.14b details the gaming machine response.

Table 7.14b Send Enabled Features Long Poll Gaming Machine Response			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	A0	Send enabled features
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)
Features1	1 binary	00-FF	Feature codes 1 (see Table 7.14c)
Features2	1 binary	00-FF	Feature codes 2 (see Table 7.14d)
Features3	1 binary	00-FF	Feature codes 3 (see Table 7.14e)
Reserved	3 TBD	0's	Reserved.
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

Table 7.14c Feature Codes 1			
Bit	Description		
0 - Jackpot multiplier	0 = Disabled or not supported, 1 = Enabled		
1 - AFT bonus awards	0 = Disabled or not supported, $1 = $ Enabled		
2 - Legacy bonus awards	0 = Disabled or not supported, $1 = $ Enabled		
3 - Tournament	0 = Disabled or not supported, $1 = $ Enabled		
4 - Validation extensions	0 = Not supported, $1 = $ Supported		
6~5 - Validation style	00 = Standard or none		
	01 = System		
	10 = Secure Enhanced		
	11 = reserved		
7 - Ticket redemption	0 = Disabled or not supported, $1 = $ Enabled		

Table 7.14d Feature Codes 2			
Bit	Description		
1~0 - Meter model flag	00 = Meter model not specified		
-	01 = Won credits metered when won		
	10 = Won credits metered when played or paid		
	11 = reserved		
2 - Tickets to total drop	0 = Not specified, $1 = $ Included		
and total cancelled credits	(Note, tickets must always be included in total drop and total		
	cancelled credits)		
3 - Extended meters	0 = Not supported, $1 = $ Supported		
4 - Component Authentication	0 = Not supported, $1 = $ Supported		
5 - Reserved	0 (reserved)		
6 - Advanced Funds Transfer	0 = Not supported, 1 = Supported		
7 - Multi-denom extensions	0 = Not supported, 1 = Supported		

Table 7.14e Feature Codes 3		
Bit	Description	
0 – Maximum polling rate	0 = Not specified, 1 = 40 milliseconds (Note, older gaming machines that support a 40 ms polling rate are not guaranteed to set this bit. Gaming machines conforming to SAS 6.01 or greater must set this bit to 1 if they support a 40 ms rate)	
1 – Multiple SAS progressive win reporting (long poll 87)	0 = Not supported, 1 = Supported	

**Note:** Reserved bits must always be set to zero when transmitting. No assumptions can be made about reserved/undefined bits when receiving.

0 (reserved)

## 7.15 Send SAS Version ID and Gaming Machine Serial Number

7~2 - Reserved

To obtain a gaming machine's serial number and the SAS version that it supports, the host can issue a type R long poll with a 54 command code. The variable length gaming machine response, detailed in Table 7.15, will include the data length of the message, supported SAS version and its serial number.

Table 7.15
Send SAS Version ID and Gaming Machine Serial Number Response

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine
Command	1 binary	54	Send SAS version ID and gaming machine serial number
Length	1 binary	03-2B	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC
SAS version	3 ASCII	XXX	Implemented SAS version number
Gaming machine	variable	XXX	Gaming machine serial number (0 to 40 bytes)
serial number	ASCII		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

## 7.16 Send Cash Out Limit

The cash out limit, defined as the largest amount, in units of the SAS accounting denom, that the gaming machine can pay from the hopper without locking up in a handpay, can be obtained by the host by issuing a type M long poll with an A4 command code. The command, detailed in Table 7.16a, specifies the game number of the desired game.

Table 7.16a Send Cash Out Limit Command					
Field	Field Bytes Value Description				
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address		
Command	1 binary	A4	Send cash out limit		
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

The gaming machine response is detailed in Table 7.16b.

Table 7.16b Send Cash Out Limit Gaming Machine Response						
Field	Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding			
Command	1 binary	A4	Send cash out limit			
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)			
Cash out limit	2 BCD	0000-9999	Cash out limit in SAS accounting denom units, sent MSB first			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

#### 7.17 Receive Date and Time

When the host desires to synchronize all gaming machines to the same real time clock, it can use the type G global broadcast detailed in Table 7.17. Gaming machines do not respond to global broadcasts. Long poll 7F can also be sent to any single gaming machine as a type S poll. When received as a type S poll, the gaming machine ACKs or NACKs this message, as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5.

Table 7.17 Receive Date and Time Command						
Field	Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	00-7F	Global broadcast or gaming machine address			
Command	1 binary	7F	Receive date and time			
Date	4 BCD	XXXX	Date in MMDDYYYY format			
Time	3 BCD	XXX	Time in HHMMSS 24-hour format			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

### 7.18 Send Current Date and Time

The host can issue a type R long poll with a 7E command code to read a gaming machine's current date and time. The response to this long poll is detailed in Table 7.18.

Table 7.18 Send Current Date and Time Gaming Machine Response							
Field	Bytes	Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding				
Command	1 binary	7E	Send current date and time				
Date	4 BCD	XXXX	Date in MMDDYYYY format				
Time	3 BCD	XXX	Time in HHMMSS 24-hour format				
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC				

## 7.19 Send Current Hopper Status

At any time, the host can obtain the current hopper status and level by issuing a type R long poll with a 4F command code. The host may use this long poll in response to exception 22 (coin-out tilt) to obtain further information about the hopper tilt status. The gaming machine response, detailed in Table 7.19a, includes the current status and percentage full. It may also optionally include the number of coins in the hopper, if this information is available to the gaming machine.

CRC

2 binary

0000-FFFF

	Table 7.19a Send Current Hopper Status Gaming Machine Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description			
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding			
Command	1 binary	4F	Send current hopper status command			
Length	1 binary	02, 06	Number of bytes following, not including CRC			
			02 = only status and % full			
			06 = status, % full and level			
Status	1 binary	00-FF	Hopper status			
			(see Table 7.19b for status codes)			
% Full	1 binary	00-64, FF	Current hopper level as 0-100%, or FF if unable to			
			detect hopper level percentage			
Level	4 BCD	XXXXXXXX	Current hopper level in number of coins/tokens, only if			
			EGM able to detect			
			(see length byte, above)			

**Note:** If a gaming machine reports both % full and level, these values may be derived from separate systems, and have very different resolutions. Therefore, these two values should not be used to calculate how many coins it takes to fill the hopper.

16-bit CRC

Table 7.19b Hopper Status Code Values					
Code (binary)	Status				
00	Hopper OK				
01	Flooded optics				
02	Reverse coin				
03	Coin too short				
04	Coin jam				
05	Hopper runaway				
06	Optics disconnected				
07	Hopper empty				
08-FE	Reserved for future use				
FF	Other				

#### 7.20 Enable/Disable Game Auto Rebet

To configure a game to auto rebet (play continuously without customer interaction), the host issues the type S long poll detailed in Table 7.20. The gaming machine ACKs or NACKs this message, as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5.

Table 7.20 Enable/Disable Game Auto Rebet Command						
Field	Field Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine			
Command	1 binary	AA	Enable/Disable game auto rebet feature			
Enable/Disable	1 binary	00-01	00 – Disable auto rebet feature			
	•		01 – Enable auto rebet feature			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

#### 7.21 Send Extended Meters for Game N

To better address modern metering needs in the gaming industry, such as those presented by multidenomination gaming machines, the following method is provided to communicate cumulative meters to the host that are up to 18 decimal digits in length. Existing long polls that communicate eight digit meters must continue to send the least significant eight digits of the requested meter. A gaming machine indicates its support of extended meters by setting Features2 bit 3 to one in its long poll A0 response.

Two different long poll codes can be used to access the exact same meter data. Two different codes are provided to allow a host to perform consecutive meter polls and still provide a proper implied acknowledgement in accordance with Section 3.1. Using the type M long poll 6F, Send Extended Meters, or long poll AF, Send Extended Meters (Alternate), the host can obtain up to 12 meters per poll. For ultimate flexibility, the host can select from the list of meters detailed in Table C-7. The length of the meters is not fixed as with long poll 2F. It is, however, recommended that meters accumulate at least as many digits as implied by the size column in Table C-7. Long polls 6F and AF are defined as multi-denom-aware polls (see long poll preamble B0, Section 16.1), so some meters may also be retrieved for all games at a specific denomination. These variable length commands are detailed in Table 7.21a.

	Table 7.21a Send Extended Meters for Game N Command					
Field	Bytes	Bytes Value Description				
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address			
Command	1 binary	6F, AF	Send extended meters command			
Length	1 binary	04-1A	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC			
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)			
Requested meter	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Meter code for first requested meter			
code			(see Table C-7 in Appendix C for codes)			
	variable		Additional meter codes (maximum 11 additional			
			meter codes per command)			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

The variable length gaming machine response is detailed in Table 7.21b.

	Table 7.21b Send Extended Meters for Game N Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	6F, AF	Send extended meters command		
Length	1 binary	05-nn	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC		
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)		
Meter code	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Meter code for first meter		
			(see Table C-7 in Appendix C for codes)		
Meter size	1 binary	00-09	Meter size in number of bytes		
Meter value	x BCD	???	Meter value for first meter (0 to 9 bytes)		
	variable		Code/size/value for additional meters		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

To obtain terminal-wide meters, use game number 0000. It is possible that not all meters will be supported on all platforms, and that some meters that are supported on a terminal-wide basis may not be supported for individual games or denominations.

Meters are transmitted as three to 12 bytes per meter. The first two bytes are the meter code from Table C-7, indicating the specific meter being transmitted. The third byte indicates the size of the meter in number of bytes. The size not only indicates the number of bytes of meter data being transmitted, but also implies the maximum number of digits in the meter, i.e. meter rollover. The size will be zero if the meter requested is not supported by the gaming machine. In this case no meter data is included. Unlike long poll 2F, the response to 6F or AF must include at a minimum the meter code and a size byte for every meter specified in the 6F or AF command, unless including the meter would cause the maximum number of meters or the maximum message length to be exceeded. Also note that meter codes beyond FF are not available using long poll 2F.

In allowing the gaming machine to specify its meter size, it is important to understand meter rollover. It is expected that cumulative meters by nature have a maximum capacity, and the potential to roll over. It is also expected that the maximum capacity of any meter can be expressed as a string of decimal nines, for example 99,999,999 for an eight digit meter. It is further expected that the maximum capacity is reasonably fixed by game design issues, and will not change dynamically. A meter that rolls over at 99,999,999 is said to have a maximum capacity of eight digits, and would therefore always have a size byte of 04, and be transmitted as 4 BCD bytes of meter data. A meter with a maximum capacity of 12 digits would always have a size byte of 06 and be transmitted as six BCD bytes.

Please note, if a meter's current value is 99,999,999, for example, and adding one to that meter would result in a value of 100,000,000, the meter obviously does not roll over at eight digits, and it is *not* correct to ever transmit that meter value as 04 99 99 99.

To accommodate future protocol revisions, gaming machines must not attempt to enforce the 12 meter limit of the 6F or AF command by ignoring or NACKing the command. If a host requests more than 12 meters, the gaming machine must respond with meters to the best of its ability. It is permitted to ignore meter codes beyond the 12 meter limit, or respond with all requested meters so long as the maximum length of the response is not exceeded. If for any reason the maximum length of the response would be exceeded by including all requested meters, or the gaming machine is unable to format more than 12 meters in the required response time, meter codes that would cause the length or time to be exceeded may be ignored.

If the gaming machine transmits meters with more than 9 bytes of meter data, the host is free to ignore the extra most significant bytes.

## 7.22 Send Token Denomination

The host may use the type R long poll B3 to determine what the current coin mechanism and/or hopper denomination is. The gaming machine response to long poll B3 is detailed in Table 7.22.

Table 7.22 Send Token Denomination Response						
Field	Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address			
Command	1 binary	В3	Send token denomination			
Token	1 binary	00-3F	Binary number representing the token			
denomination			denomination (see Table C-4 in Appendix C)			
			00 = no configured token value			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

#### 7.23 Send Extended Game N Information

The type M long poll B5 allows a host to retrieve additional data for the gaming machine or a specific game, as a supplement to the legacy game information long polls 1F and 53. Long poll B5 is defined as a multi-denom-aware poll (see long poll preamble B0, Section 16.1), so this information may also be retrieved for all games at a specific denomination, or a specific game at a specific denomination. Because the Max Bet response is 2 BCD bytes, larger max bet values can be accommodated than is possible with long polls 1F and 53. The B5 command, detailed in Table 7.23a, specifies the game number of the desired game.

Table 7.23a Send Extended Game N Information Command					
Field	Bytes Value Description				
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address		
Command	1 binary B5		Send extended game n information		
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

The gaming machine response to long poll B5 is detailed in Table 7.23b.

Table 7.23b Send Extended Game N Information Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	B5	Send extended game n information	
Length	1 binary	09-nn	Total length of the bytes following, not including the CRC	
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)	
Max bet	2 BCD	0000-9999	Max bet for game n, in units of game credits	
Progressive group	1 binary	00-FF	SAS progressive group for game n	
Progressive levels	4 binary	0000000-	SAS progressive levels enabled for game n	
		FFFFFFF	(lsb = level 1, msb = level 32, bit set for each SAS progressive level enabled)	
Game name length	1 binary	00-14	Length of game n name text	
Game name	X ASCII	???	Optional ASCII name of game n or game family	
Paytable name length	1 binary	00-14	Length of paytable name text	
Paytable name	X ASCII	???	Optional ASCII name of paytable or collection of paytables	
Wager categories	2 BCD	0000-9999	Number of wager categories supported	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

When the game number is zero, all games supported by the gaming machine are considered in the response to long poll B5, whether they are currently enabled or not. When the denomination is not specified or is zero, all supported denominations are considered. When the response is based on multiple games and/or multiple denominations, the max bet field will contain the largest max bet value, the progressive group is the SAS group number if any game considered is configured for a SAS progressive level, and the progressive levels will have bits set for all active SAS progressive levels for all games considered. The progressive levels field must never have any bits set for levels other than SAS progressive levels. If the progressive group field is zero, the progressive levels field will be zero.

The game name is an optional ASCII string identifying the game theme. For any response which considers multiple paytables, the response may identify the common game theme, if any, or the overall cabinet theme, if any.

The paytable name is an optional ASCII string identifying a specific paytable. For any response which considers multiple paytables, the paytable name should identify the entire collection of paytables.

The wager categories field indicates how many wager categories within one paytable have individual Coin In meters. If a paytable has only one wager category, this field may be 0 or 1. For any response which considers multiple paytables, this field should be 0. A wager category of greater than 0 indicates long poll B4 is supported for that paytable. See Section 7.24 for more information about wager categories.

## 7.24 Weighted Average Theoretical Payback Percentage

If any single paytable has a difference between the minimum and maximum theoretical payback percentage which exceeds some amount, the gaming machine may be required by jurisdictional rules to provide a calculated weighted average theoretical payback percentage for the system, or provide the data necessary for the system to calculate this value.

### 7.24.1 Calculated By Gaming Machine

Meter 007F in Table C-7 provides a method for the host to obtain the weighted average theoretical payback percentage as calculated by the gaming machine. Weighted average theoretical payback percentage is calculated by dividing the amount wagered at each different theoretical base payback percentage for the paytable by the total amount wagered on that paytable, multiplying the individual theoretical base payback percentage by this value, then summing the results (see calculation below). The value is returned in meter 007F as a percentage in hundredths of a percent.

WATP%<sub>Paytable</sub>: Weighted Average Theoretical Payback Percentage of a paytable.

Wagers placed in wager category 'n'. Wager category in payback percentage.

Total sum of all wagers on a paytable. P<sub>WCn</sub>: CI<sub>Paytable</sub>: Wager category 'n' payback percentage.

Total number of wager categories on a paytable.

$$WATP\%_{Paytable} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{m} (CI_{WCn} \times P_{WCn})}{CI_{Paytable}}$$

If there is no jurisdictional requirement to report weighted average theoretical payback percentage, the gaming machine may optionally report the theoretical base payback percentage for max bet for that paytable, or choose to not support meter 007F for that paytable.

Gaming machines may also optionally report the overall weighted average theoretical payback percentage of a multi-game gaming machine. For a multi-game gaming machine, the weighted average theoretical payback percentage of the gaming machine may be calculated by dividing the amount wagered on each game by the total amount wagered on the gaming machine, multiplying the maximum theoretical base payback percentage or calculated weighted average theoretical payback percentage of the game by this value, then summing the results (see calculation below).

WATP%<sub>Cabinet</sub>: Weighted Average Theoretical Payback Percentage of the cabinet.

Wagers placed in wager category 'n' on Paytable 'i'. P<sub>WCni</sub>: CI<sub>Cabinet</sub>: Wager category 'n' on paytable 'i' payback percentage.

Total sum of all wagers on the cabinet. Total number of paytables on the cabinet.

$$WATP\%_{Cabinet} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{j} \sum_{n=1}^{m} \left(CI_{WC_{ni}} \times P_{WC_{ni}}\right)}{CI_{Cabinet}}$$

## 7.24.2 Send Wager Category Information

Long poll B4 allows the host to obtain the individual Coin In meters for each different payback percentage or each different number of credits wagered. Gaming machines may optionally maintain multiple wager categories even if there is little or no difference in payback percentages, or no jurisdictional requirement. If a gaming machine has one or more paytables with multiple wager categories, it will report the number of wager categories supported by each of those paytables in its long poll B5 response. The type M long poll B4 allows a host to retrieve the payback percentage and Coin In meter for each specific wager category. The B4 command, detailed in Table 7.24a, specifies the game number and wager category.

Table 7.24a Send Wager Category Information Command				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	B4	Send wager category information	
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)	
Wager Category	2 BCD	0000-9999	Wager category	
			(0000=total Coin In for game n)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine response to long poll B4 is detailed in Table 7.24b.

Table 7.24b Send Wager Category Information Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	B4	Send wager category information		
Length	1 binary	09-nn	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC		
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)		
Wager Category	2 BCD	0000-9999	Wager category (0000=total Coin In for game n)		
Payback percentage	4 ASCII	??.??	Theoretical payback percentage for the wager category in ASCII for game n. The decimal is implied and NOT transmitted.		
Coin In meter size	1 binary	00-09	Coin In meter size in number of bytes		
Coin In meter value	x BCD	???	Coin In meter value (0 to 9 bytes)		
CRC	2 binary	0000- FFFF	16-bit CRC		

For wager category 0, the payback percentage is the theoretical percentage for maximum wager, and the Coin In meter is the total Coin In for the paytable. If the requested wager category is not supported for the requested game number, the payback percentage will be all nulls (0) and the Coin In meter size will be 0.

# SECTION 8 ADVANCED FUNDS TRANSFER

With the introduction of the SAS Advanced Funds Transfer Protocol (AFT), the EFT/ECT protocol first introduced in SAS 3.x has been removed from this specification. This does not prohibit a gaming machine that supports this version of SAS from supporting 3.x compatible EFT/ECT transactions. However, it is not recommended for a gaming machine to support transfers from multiple funds transfer protocols simultaneously. If a gaming machine is configured with AFT enabled, it should ignore SAS EFT/ECT polls 22 through 25, 29, 62 through 65, 67, and 69.

AFT provides a robust, secure, highly auditable method for transferring funds between a host and a gaming machine. All transfers require that a non-zero "asset number," or house ID, be configured on the gaming machine by an operator to uniquely identify every gaming machine on a system, and every transfer must include the correct asset number. All transfers must also include a unique transaction ID. Transaction IDs must be composed of only printable ASCII characters in the range of 20 hex through 7E hex. It is the responsibility of the system to construct transaction IDs such that all transactions within a property can be uniquely identified and traced over a reasonable period of time. To provide for the maximum level of security and interoperability, it is strongly recommended that transaction IDs be as long as possible and begin with a two-character identifier unique to each systems provider and/or cashless application. Please contact IGT for allocation of unique identifiers.

Please note that the term "promotional," as used in this protocol, refers to amounts that are given to a player as incentive or reward. The intent is to distinguish these amounts from a player's regular funds for the purpose of casino accounting, in that promotional awards that are wagered may be taxed differently from those promotional amounts that are not wagered.

The term "restricted," as used in this protocol, refers to promotional amounts that are not redeemable for cash, and must be wagered. This is equivalent to what has been called "promotional" in the SAS EFT/ECT protocol. Restricted promotional amounts may only be removed from a gaming machine by methods that preserve the restricted status of the amounts, such as by transferring restricted amounts to the host or printing restricted tickets. They must never be cashed out on a normal cashout ticket, from the hopper, or by an attendant handpay.

The term "nonrestricted," as used in this protocol, refers to promotional amounts that may be redeemed for cash but have special accounting requirements. Nonrestricted promotional amounts that are played are tracked separately from those that are cashed out without being played. Whenever nonrestricted promotional amounts are cashed out by a method that cannot preserve the nonrestricted promotional status, they become regular cashable amounts.

The term "cashable," as used in this protocol, refers to amounts that may be redeemed for cash and have no special accounting requirements. Amounts described as cashable do not include nonrestricted promotional amounts. Note that the term cashable may also be used generically in this protocol to refer to the redeemable status of funds.

The term "regular cashable" may be used in this protocol to further clarify that the amounts do not include debit or nonrestricted promotional amounts. Note that debit transfers to the gaming machine always become regular cashable funds when they are added to the credit meter.

The term "total cashable" is used in this protocol when referring to the combined total of debit, cashable and nonrestricted promotional amounts. Note that when cashing out on a ticket, for example, nonrestricted amounts are automatically converted to cashable.

If any combination of restricted promotional amounts, nonrestricted promotional amounts and cashable amounts are in a gaming machine's credit meter at the same time, the restricted amounts must be played first, then the nonrestricted amounts, and finally the cashable amounts. Separate meters must track the cumulative restricted amount played, and the cumulative nonrestricted amount played.

Transfers are separated into three general categories: in-house, bonus and debit. Bonus transfers are win amounts awarded to a player by an external bonusing system. Debit transfers are those transactions where funds are transferred from a player's external bank account. All other transfers are considered in-house. The term "in-house" is not meant to be arbitrarily limiting. The protocol is not concerned with whether the funds are managed locally by the casino, or transferred to and from some form of wagering account maintained on behalf of the player, potentially accessible from more than one casino. A gaming machine may individually prohibit in-house, bonus and/or debit transfer types even if AFT has been enabled, in order to meet specific jurisdictional or system requirements.

Debit transfers (withdrawals from a player's bank account over an external financial network) require a gaming machine to be properly registered by the host. Registration for debit transfers includes a host-supplied non-zero AFT registration key and a non-zero Point of Sale terminal ID (POS ID). Gaming machines must be registered by the host before they can perform debit transfers. Debit transfer requests must include the current valid registration key.

Although system bonus awards use the funds transfer process, they are metered as game win rather than transfers to the gaming machine. They are not metered as part of "total transfers to the gaming machine" or "total in." Bonus amounts are handled exactly the same as normal game win amounts, and are always fully cashable. Bonus amounts transferred as nonrestricted, that are paid to the credit meter and are subsequently wagered, are metered in the Total Nonrestricted Played meter, and otherwise follow all of the standard rules for nonrestricted. Note that bonus transfers using AFT should have the same general player "look and feel" as legacy bonus transfers.

To perform AFT transfers, the gaming machine must maintain a one element buffer to track the current or most recent transfer request. In addition, the gaming machine must also maintain a circular history buffer of a maximum of 127 elements to store the most recent successfully completed transfers of a non-zero amount. Some systems or jurisdictions may have specific requirements for minimum history buffer size. The gaming machine indicates how many buffer positions it supports in its response to long poll 74, AFT Game Lock and Status Request. In lieu of other guidelines, a minimum of 70 positions is recommended.

Gaming machines that are configured with Advanced Funds Transfer enabled will set Features 2 bit 6 to one in the long poll A0 response.

**New in SAS 6.02** is the ability to request a Lock After Transfer in long poll 72, AFT Transfer Funds. Gaming machines indicate support for this feature in the long poll 74 response by setting bit 7 of the Available Transfers byte to 1. See Section 8.9 on page 8-23 for details.

## 8.1 AFT Register Gaming Machine Long Poll

**Note:** The registration process allows a debit system to associate a gaming machine with a POS terminal. Registration should not be used for in-house and bonus transactions. These transactions should use a registration key of all zeros.

The registration process is custom to each debit application. Please consult the systems provider that will be using the debit transfer functionality to obtain specific instructions on implementing long poll 73.

Before the host instructs a gaming machine to perform debit transfers, it must register the gaming machine using long poll 73. The variable length type S long poll 73 is detailed in Table 8.1a.

Table 8.1a AFT Register Gaming Machine Command			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine
Command	1 binary	73	AFT register gaming machine
Length	1 binary	01, 1D	Number of bytes following, not including CRC
Registration code	1 binary	nn	00 = Initialize registration
			01 = Register gaming machine
			40 = Request operator acknowledgement
			80 = Unregister gaming machine
			FF = Read current registration
Asset number	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Gaming machine asset number or house ID
Registration key	20 binary	nn	Registration key
POS ID	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Point of Sale terminal ID
	-		(0000 = no POS ID,
			FFFFFFF = no change)
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

A gaming machine must maintain the current registration status and registration data in non-volatile memory. If the host requests to read the registration data or unregister the gaming machine, it will set the registration code to FF or 80 respectively, and omit the remaining fields. The gaming machine response to long poll 73 is detailed in Table 8.1b.

Table 8.1b AFT Register Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	73	AFT register gaming machine	
Length	1 binary	1D	Number of bytes following, not including CRC	
Registration status	1 binary	nn	00 = Gaming machine registration ready	
			01 = Gaming machine registered	
			40 = Gaming machine registration pending	
			80 = Gaming machine not registered	
Asset number	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Gaming machine asset number or house ID	
Registration key	20 binary	nn	Registration key	
POS ID	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Point of Sale terminal ID (0 = no POS ID)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine response includes the current registration status, the current operator-entered asset number, the current or most recently received registration key, and the current or most recently received POS ID. If the gaming machine has not yet been configured with an asset number, the asset number field will be zero. If the gaming machine has not yet received a registration key or POS ID from the host, those fields will be zero. A gaming machine may not be registered until a valid non-zero asset number has been configured by an operator. A gaming machine may not perform debit transfers unless it has been properly registered and received a non-zero POS ID. A POS ID is never required for in-house transfers.

At any time, the host may interrogate the current registration status by setting the registration code to FF and omitting the remaining fields. The host may unregister the gaming machine or cancel a registration cycle at any time by sending long poll 73 with a registration code of 80 and omitting the remaining fields. The gaming machine may choose to set its registration status to 80 for other reasons, such as a memory error detected, or an operator changing the asset number or AFT setup parameters or unregistering the gaming machine through a setup option provided for that purpose. The gaming machine must still respond with the most recently received registration key, even if it is not currently registered. Once registered, a gaming machine must not set its registration status to 80 simply because communication with the host has been lost, or a funds transfer operation has failed.

If the gaming machine, in response to an action by an operator, wants to initiate a registration cycle, it may issue exception 6C, AFT request to register. The host may deny registration by sending long poll 73 with a registration code 80. The host may initiate a registration cycle without first receiving exception 6C.

A registration cycle begins when the host sends long poll 73 with a registration code of 00. The asset number specified by the host must exactly match the current operator-entered non-zero value. The gaming machine then transitions to registration status 00. The host may set the registration key and/or POS ID to zero, which will cause any value previously stored by the gaming machine to be deleted.

After the gaming machine has responded with a registration status of 00, the host may simply complete the registration by sending long poll 73 with a registration code of 01, the gaming machine's correct asset number, and the desired registration key and POS ID. The final registration key must be non-zero. The gaming machine then sets its registration status to 01. Note that if the POS ID is zero, the gaming machine may be registered, but will be unable to perform debit transfers.

If the registration cycle was initiated by the gaming machine issuing exception 6C, indicating an operator is at the gaming machine, the host may optionally request an acknowledgement from the operator by sending long poll 73 with a registration code of 40. After receiving a valid acknowledgement request, the gaming machine will respond with a registration status of 40, registration pending, and wait for operator acknowledgement. The current gaming machine registration status must be 00 for it to transition to status 40. The registration data in the acknowledgement request is not required to be the same as any previously sent. Like the initiation poll, the acknowledgement request must always include the correct gaming machine asset number.

When the operator performs the acknowledgement step, the gaming machine will change its registration status back to 00 and issue exception 6D, AFT registration acknowledged. The host may then complete the registration by sending long poll 73 with a registration code of 01, the gaming machine's correct asset number, and the desired final registration key and POS ID.

At any time during the registration cycle, if the gaming machine receives a long poll 73 with a registration code of 80, unregister gaming machine, or determines that the link has gone down, or receives an operator request to cancel registration, the registration cycle will be cancelled and the registration status set to 80.

If the gaming machine receives a registration long poll 73 with an asset number that is not valid, or any long poll 73 is received that does not conform to the proper sequence and data, the gaming machine will set its registration status to 80 and preserve its existing registration data.

Whenever a gaming machine transitions from a state where the registration status is a value other than 80 to a state where the registration status is 80, it will issue exception 6E, AFT registration cancelled. This includes all conditions where a valid registration is cancelled or a registration in progress is cancelled, including when the cancellation is initiated by the host.

Please note that exceptions 6C, 6D and 6E are normally only issued to a host if the gaming machine is configured to perform AFT transactions with that host. If AFT is disabled on a gaming machine that is currently registered, or the AFT configuration is changed in any way that affects AFT behavior, the registration must be cancelled and exception 6E issued to the host that performed the registration.

If the gaming machine is configured to print registration reports, it may need to provide an option for an operator to print the report whenever a gaming machine is properly registered. See Section 8.11, Transaction Receipts, for details of the format of a registration report. Please contact your systems provider for specific information on any operator interface design requirements for the registration process.

## 8.2 AFT Game Lock and Status Request Long Poll

The host may interrogate the current AFT availability status at any time using the type S long poll 74. Long poll 74 may also be used to request a lock of gaming machine operation, in order to prevent the player from changing the gaming machine state until an AFT transfer is complete. The long poll 74 command is detailed in Table 8.2a.

Table 8.2a AFT Lock and Status Request Command			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine to poll
Command	1 binary	74	AFT lock and status request
Lock code	1 binary	nn	00 = Request lock
			80 = Cancel lock or pending lock request
			FF = Interrogate current status only
Transfer condition	1 binary	00-FF	Bit For bit = $1$ , lock when condition true
			0 Transfer to gaming machine OK
			1 Transfer from gaming machine OK
			2 Transfer to printer OK
			3 Bonus award to gaming machine OK
			4 Leave as 0
			7~5 TBD (leave as 0)
Lock timeout	2 BCD	0000-9999	Lock expiration time in hundredths of a second
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

If the host simply interrogates the current status (lock code = FF), the gaming machine will ignore the transfer condition and lock timeout fields. An interrogation poll must have no effect on any current or pending lock.

The gaming machine response to long poll 74 is detailed in Table 8.2b.

Table 8.2b AFT Lock and Status Request Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	74	AFT lock and status request	
Length	1 binary	23	Number of bytes following, not including CRC	
Asset number	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Gaming machine asset number or house ID	
Game lock status	1 binary	nn	00 = Game locked 40 = Game lock pending FF = Game not locked	
Available transfers	1 binary	00-FF	Bit Description	
			0 1 = Transfer to gaming machine OK	
			1 1 = Transfer from gaming machine OK	
			2 1 = Transfer to printer OK	
			3 1 = Win amount pending cashout to host	
			4 1 = Bonus award to gaming machine OK	
			6~5 TBD (leave as 0)	
			7 Lock After Transfer request supported	
			(See Section 8.9)	
Host cashout status	1 binary	00-FF	Bit Description	
			0 = Cashout to host forced by gaming	
			machine	
			1 = Cashout to host controllable by host	
			1 $0 = Cashout to host currently disabled$	
			1 = Cashout to host currently enabled	
			0 = Host cashout mode currently soft	
			1 = Host cashout mode currently hard	
			(only valid if cashout to host is enabled)	
			7~3 TBD (leave as 0)	
AFT status	1 binary	00-FF	0 1 = Printer available for transaction receipts	
			1 = Transfer to host of less than full	
			available amount allowed	
			2 1 = Custom ticket data supported	
			3   1 = AFT registered	
			4 $1 = $ In-house transfers enabled	
			5 1 = Bonus transfers enabled	
			6 1 = Debit transfers enabled	
			7 1 = Any AFT enabled	
Max buffer index	1 binary	46-7F	Maximum transactions in history buffer	

# ... Table 8.2b continued next page ...

Table 8.2b - continued
<b>AFT Lock and Status Request Gaming Machine Response</b>

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Current cashable	5 BCD	XXXXX	Current cashable amount on gaming machine, in
amount			cents
Current restricted	5 BCD	XXXXX	Current restricted amount on gaming machine, in
amount			cents
Current non-	5 BCD	XXXXX	Current nonrestricted amount on gaming machine,
restricted amount			in cents
Gaming machine	5 BCD	XXXXX	Maximum amount that may currently be transferred
transfer limit			to the credit meter, in cents
Restricted	4 BCD	XXXX	Current restricted expiration date in MMDDYYYY
expiration			format or 0000NNNN days format, if restricted
			amount non-zero
Restricted pool ID	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Current restricted pool ID, if restricted non-zero
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

All responses to long poll 74 include the current gaming machine status at the time of the response. If AFT is disabled on the gaming machine, the available transfers and AFT status fields will be zero. Otherwise, the AFT status bits are set according to the current configuration of the gaming machine, and each of the available transfer bits will be one if the gaming machine is currently in a state where it might be able to accept the particular transfer type. The gaming machine must always set these bits, and the amounts, based on its current state. For example, the "transfer to printer OK" bit would be one if the gaming machine is currently configured with a printer, the printer is currently in a state where it can be used as a cashout device, and the gaming machine is currently in a state where it can perform or escrow a cashout request. This in no way guarantees, however, that the states and amounts will be the same when a subsequent transfer request is received. In addition, the current registration status is not considered in determining currently available transfers.

The host may request a gaming machine lock prior to performing an AFT transfer, to hold the gaming machine in a state where it is reasonably expected to be able to perform the transfer. From the host perspective, the game lock status may be in one of three states:

FF = Not locked (gaming machine not locked, no lock pending)

40 = Lock pending (gaming machine not locked, lock request in process)

00 = Locked (gaming machine currently locked)

The gaming machine must never enter the locked state if AFT is disabled, an AFT transfer cycle is currently in progress, the gaming machine is in a condition where it cannot be played and cannot accept any transfers such as door open, operator menu, tilt, disabled, waiting for handpay, etc., or a lock is requested that is not possible in the current configuration. If the gaming machine goes into such a condition or enters a link down state while locked or lock pending, it must transition to the not locked state.

If the host requests a gaming machine lock (lock code = 00), it must specify a transfer availability condition to be met in order for the lock to occur. When a lock request is received while the gaming machine is not locked, the gaming machine may reject the lock and respond with lock status FF, it may immediately enter the lock state and respond with lock status 00, or it may transition to lock status 40, lock pending. This allows the gaming machine to actually process the lock request after its initial response. If the game is playable but the requested transfer availability condition is not met, the gaming machine may stay in the lock pending state indefinitely. It is also possible that some transfer conditions may never be available, for example "lock on transfer to printer OK" for a gaming machine without a printer. In this case the gaming machine may either refuse to enter the lock pending state, or return to the not locked state once the request has been processed. If any AFT transfer cycle is initiated while the gaming machine lock is pending, the transfer will be processed as a transfer request while not locked. A subsequent lock status request (lock code = FF) will return lock status FF, not locked.

When a lock is pending and the requested transfer type is available, the gaming machine will transition into the locked state. Once the gaming machine is locked, it sets the lock status to 00, game locked, and starts a timer for the lock timeout duration specified in the lock command. While locked, the gaming machine should indicate to the player that a transaction is pending with a message such as "Please Wait." If the lock timer expires, the gaming machine must exit the locked state. If any AFT transfer request (long poll 72) is received while the gaming machine is locked, the gaming machine should remain locked for the purpose of the transfer. However, because the lock request is a separate process from the transfer request, the lock status, as reported to a long poll 74 Lock and Status request, will return status FF, not locked, once the transfer request is received.

If a gaming machine receives a lock request while in a locked or lock pending state, the transfer condition and lock timeout values from the new lock request take precedence over any previous values. If the gaming machine is in a locked state when it receives the new lock request, it must not exit the locked state simply because it has not yet processed the new lock request. When the gaming machine evaluates the lock request while already locked, if the requested transfer condition is already met; the gaming machine must refresh its lock timer with the new timeout value and remain locked. In this way, the host can actively maintain a lock indefinitely. Otherwise the gaming machine will process the new request and transition to the appropriate state.

At its next opportunity to respond with an exception code after entering the game lock state, unless a higher priority exception is pending, the gaming machine will respond with exception 6F, game locked. Exception 6F is a priority exception, and must not be inserted in the exception queue. It must only be issued if the gaming machine is currently locked. Exception 6F must be reissued every five seconds as long as the gaming machine is locked.

If the host requests the lock to be cancelled (lock code = 80), or issues any lock code the gaming machine does not support, the transfer condition and lock timeout fields will be ignored. The gaming machine must respond with status FF, not locked, and cancel any current or pending lock.

### 8.3 AFT Transfer Funds Long Poll

The host may use long poll 72 to transfer funds to or from the gaming machine, or instruct the gaming machine to print a ticket for a specified amount. For any of these transfers, the host may request the gaming machine to print a transaction receipt. The host may also use long poll 72 to award a bonus win amount. The variable length type S long poll 72 is detailed in Table 8.3a.

Table 8.3a
<b>AFT Transfer Funds Initiate Command</b>

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine to poll
Command	1 binary	72	AFT transfer funds
Length	1 binary	01-nn	Number of bytes following, not including CRC
Transfer code	1 binary	nn	00 = Transfer request, full transfer only 01 = Transfer request, partial transfer allowed 80 = Cancel transfer request
Transaction index	1 binary	00	Only "current" transaction may be initiated
Transfer type	1 binary	nn	Transfer type (see Table 8.3d)
Cashable amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Cashable transfer amount requested, in cents
Restricted amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Restricted transfer amount requested, in cents
Nonrestricted amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Nonrestricted transfer amount requested, in cents
Transfer flags	1 binary	00-FF	Bit Description
C	J		0 Host cashout enable control
			(1 = set enable to bit  1  state)
			1 Host cashout enable
			(ignore if bit $0 = 0$ )
			2 Host cashout mode (0=soft, 1=hard)
			(ignore if bit $0 = 0$ )
			3 Cashout from gaming machine request
			4 Lock After Transfer request
			(See Section 8.9)
			5 Use custom ticket data (from long poll 76)
			6 Accept transfer only if locked
			7 Transaction receipt request
Asset number	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Gaming machine asset number or house ID
Registration key	20 binary	nn	Registration key (0 = registration not required)
Transaction ID length	1 binary	01-14	Length of message transaction ID
Transaction ID	x ASCII	???	Transaction ID ASCII text (1 to 20 bytes)
Expiration	4 BCD	XXXX	Expiration date in MMDDYYYY format or 0000NNNN days format
Pool ID	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Restricted pool ID
Receipt data length	1 binary	nn	Number of bytes of receipt data following
1 6	J		(Length zero if no data provided. Data may be
			provided even if no receipt is requested. Note that
			maximum overall message length must not be
			exceeded.)
Receipt data	X bytes	???	Transaction receipt data (see Table 8.3f)
Lock timeout	2 BCD	0000-9999	Lock expiration time in hundredths of a second,
			Only used for Lock After Transfer request.
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

**Note:** Please see Section 15, Validation, for details on expiration, pool ID, and the rules for combining restricted credits from different sources.

When initiating a transfer, the transaction index must be zero. The host may not specify the index for a new transaction.

Transfer requests may specify "full transfer only," or "partial transfer allowed." Full transfer requests require the gaming machine to either perform the entire transfer for the exact amount specified or reject it. With partial transfer allowed, the gaming machine is permitted to perform a transfer for any amount equal to or less than each specified amount. Due to jurisdictional or other considerations, some gaming machines may refuse to perform partial transfers even if the host specifies partial transfer allowed.

The total requested transfer amount is the sum of the cashable, restricted and nonrestricted amounts. Table 8.3d indicates which amount types are allowed for each supported transfer type. Amount fields must be zero for amount types not permitted for the selected transfer type.

The host may request a transaction receipt for transfers from the host to the gaming machine, transfers from the gaming machine to the host, and transfers from the host to a ticket. There is never a receipt for bonus award transfers. If the host requests a transaction receipt, it should provide additional information as necessary for the receipt. Some receipt information differs for in-house vs. debit transactions. Please see Table 8.3f. If the host requests a receipt and the gaming machine knows it will be unable to produce a receipt before it begins the transfer, it will reject the transfer request. The host may also specify that a transfer must only be accepted if the gaming machine is currently locked (using long poll 74) at the time the transfer is initiated. It does not matter which lock condition was requested, only that the gaming machine is locked and able to perform the requested transfer.

The host may also use long poll 72 to interrogate the status of the current or most recently completed transfer requests. Long poll 72 also allows the host to retrieve from the history buffer up to 127 of the most recent funds transfers that were successfully completed for a non-zero amount. The variable length interrogation long poll 72 is detailed in Table 8.3b.

Table 8.3b AFT Transfer Funds Interrogation Poll			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine to poll
Command	1 binary	72	AFT transfer funds
Length	1 binary	02	Number of bytes following, not including CRC
Transfer code	1 binary	FE, FF	Identify poll as interrogation request
Transaction index	1 binary	00,	00 = current or most recent transaction
	•	01-7F,	01-7F = absolute history buffer position
		81-FF	81-FF = relative history index
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

Transfer code FE is identical to FF, except a response to an FE interrogation does not in any way affect the current transfer cycle, even when reporting the current transaction. Systems designers should be aware that gaming machines not supporting an FE transfer code will respond with a Transfer Status C1, unsupported transfer code.

The gaming machine response to long poll 72 is detailed in Table 8.3c.

Table 8.3c AFT Transfer Funds Gaming Machine Response						
Field	Field Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding			
Command	1 binary	72	AFT transfer funds			
Length	1 binary	02-nn	Number of bytes following, not including CRC			
Transaction buffer	1 binary	00-FF	Specific transaction history buffer position			
position			(0 = current or most recent transaction, not in			
			history buffer)			
Transfer status	1 binary	nn	Gaming machine transfer status code			
			(see Table 8.3e)			
Receipt status	1 binary	nn	Transaction receipt status code (see Table 8.3g)			
Transfer type	1 binary	nn	Transfer type (see Table 8.3d)			
Cashable amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Actual or pending cashable transfer amount, in			
			cents			
Restricted amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Actual or pending restricted transfer amount, in			
			cents			
Nonrestricted amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Actual or pending nonrestricted transfer amount,			
			in cents			
Transfer flags	1 binary	00-FF	Bit Description			
			0 = Cashout to host forced by gaming			
			machine			
			1 = Cashout to host controllable by host			
			1 0 = Cashout to host currently disabled			
			1 = Cashout to host currently enabled			
			2 0 = Host cashout mode currently soft			
			1 = Host cashout mode currently hard			
			(only valid if cashout to host is enabled)			
			3 0 = Host did not request cashout from			
			gaming machine			
			1 = Host requested cashout from gaming machine			
			4 0 = no Lock After Transfer request			
			1 = Lock After Transfer requested			
			5 Custom ticket data requested			
			6 0 = Host did not require lock			
			1 = Host requested transfer only if locked			
			7 Transaction receipt requested			
Asset number	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Gaming machine asset number or house ID			
Transaction ID length	1 binary	01-14	Length of message transaction ID			
Transaction ID  Transaction ID	x ASCII	???	Transaction ID ASCII text (1 to 20 bytes)			
Transaction date	4 BCD	XXXX	Date transaction completed in MMDDYYYY			
Transaction dute	1 100	format				
Transaction time	3 BCD	XXX	Time transaction completed in HHMMSS 24-			

# ... Table 8.3c continued next page ...

hour format

# Table 8.3c - continued

AFT Transfer Funds Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Expiration	4 BCD	XXXX	Expiration date for transfer to ticket or restricted amount in MMDDYYYY or 0000NNNN days format	
Pool ID	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Restricted pool ID (0 if no restricted amount)	
Cumulative cashable amount meter size	1 binary	00-09	Length of cumulative cashable amount meter for transfer type, after transfer complete (0 until complete)	
Cumulative cashable amount meter	x BCD	???	Cumulative cashable amount meter for transfer type, in cents (0 to 9 bytes)	
Cumulative restricted amount meter size	1 binary	00-09	Length of cumulative restricted amount meter for transfer type, after transfer complete (0 until complete)	
Cumulative restricted amount meter	x BCD	???	Cumulative restricted amount meter for transfer type, in cents (0 to 9 bytes)	
Cumulative nonrestricted amount meter size	1 binary	00-09	Length of cumulative nonrestricted amount meter for transfer type, after transfer complete (0 until complete)	
Cumulative nonrestricted amount meter	x BCD	???	Cumulative nonrestricted amount meter for transfer type, in cents (0 to 9 bytes)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

Table 8.3d
<b>AFT Transfer Types</b>

Code	Transfer type	Allowed amount types		
(binary)		Cashable	Restricted	Nonrestricted
00	Transfer in-house amount from host to gaming machine	X	X	X
10	Transfer bonus coin out win amount from host to gaming machine	X		X
11	Transfer bonus jackpot win amount from host to gaming machine (force attendant pay lockup)	X		X
20	Transfer in-house amount from host to ticket (only one amount type allowed per transfer)	X	X	
40	Transfer debit amount from host to gaming machine	X		
60	Transfer debit amount from host to ticket	X		
80	Transfer in-house amount from gaming machine to host	X	X	X
90	Transfer win amount (in-house) from gaming machine to host	X	X	X

Table 8.3e Gaming Machine AFT Transfer Status Codes				
Code (binary)	Transfer Status (Note, 3 MSbits can be used to determine category of status code)			
	Binary codes 000xxxxx indicate transfer successful			
00	Full transfer successful			
01	Partial transfer successful			
	Binary codes 010xxxxx indicate transfer pending			
40	Transfer pending (not complete)			
	Table 8.3e continued next page			

	Table 8.3e - continued Gaming Machine AFT Transfer Status Codes
Code (binary)	Transfer Status (Note, 3 MSbits can be used to determine category of status code)
	Binary codes 100xxxxx indicate transfer failed
80	Transfer cancelled by host
81	Transaction ID not unique (same as last successful transfer logged in history)
82	Not a valid transfer function (unsupported type, amount, index, etc.)
83	Not a valid transfer amount or expiration (non-BCD, etc.)
84	Transfer amount exceeds the gaming machine transfer limit
85	Transfer amount not an even multiple of gaming machine denomination
86	Gaming machine unable to perform partial transfers to the host
87	Gaming machine unable to perform transfers at this time (door open, tilt, disabled, cashout in progress, etc.)
88	Gaming machine not registered (required for debit transfers)
89	Registration key does not match
8A	No POS ID (required for debit transfers)
8B	No won credits available for cashout
8C	No gaming machine denomination set (unable to perform cents to credits conversion)
8D	Expiration not valid for transfer to ticket (already expired)
8E	Transfer to ticket device not available
8F	Unable to accept transfer due to existing restricted amounts from different pool
90	Unable to print transaction receipt (receipt device not currently available)
91	Insufficient data to print transaction receipt (required fields missing)
92	Transaction receipt not allowed for specified transfer type
93	Asset number zero or does not match
94	Gaming machine not locked (transfer specified lock required)
95	Transaction ID not valid
9F	Unexpected error
	Binary codes 110xxxxx indicate incompatible or unsupported poll
C0	Not compatible with current transfer in progress
C1	Unsupported transfer code
	Binary codes 111xxxxx indicate no transfer information available
FF	No transfer information available

Table 8.3f				
Transaction Receipt Fields				

Code (binary)	Description	Data	Predefined Label Text
00	Transfer source/destination (in-house or debit)	Variable ASCII text (22 max)	None
01	Date and time (in-house or debit)	7 BCD (date in MMDDYYYY format followed by time in HHMMSS 24-hour format)	None
10	Patron name (in-house transaction only)	Variable ASCII text (22 max)	None
11	Patron acct# (required!) (in-house transaction only)	Variable ASCII text (16 max)	"Acct:"
13	Account Balance (in-house transaction only)	5 BCD (cents) (value BEFORE transaction!)	"Acct Bal" (print value + total transaction)
41	Debit card# (required!) (debit transaction only)	2 BCD (NNNN = last 4 digits of card#)	"Acct: xxxxxxxxxxxx"
42	Transaction fee (debit transaction only)	5 BCD (cents)	"Transaction Fee"
43	Total debit amount (debit transaction only)	5 BCD (cents)	"Total Debit"

Each transaction receipt data entry in the long poll 72 command consists of the code, a length byte, and the data. A length byte must always be included, even with fixed length data, to enable a gaming machine to skip over receipt data codes it does not understand.

Table 8.3g Transaction Receipt Status Codes				
Code (binary)	Transaction Receipt Status			
00	Receipt printed			
20	Receipt printing in progress (not complete)			
40	Receipt pending (not complete)			
FF	No receipt requested or receipt not printed			

A transfer cycle begins when the gaming machine receives an initiating 72 long poll, and ends when the host retrieves the final transfer and transaction receipt completion status codes. During a transfer cycle, the host may interrogate the current status at any time, and may request that the transfer be cancelled. (This does not mean, however, that a request can always be cancelled. Cancellation is always at the discretion of the gaming machine.)

To initiate a transfer cycle, the host issues long poll 72 with a transfer code of 00 or 01 indicating whether the gaming machine must transfer the full amount or if a partial transfer is allowed, and a transaction index of zero. The remaining fields must be filled in appropriately to describe the specific transfer being requested. The transaction ID must be different from the transaction ID of the most recently completed transfer for a non-zero total amount (the last transfer placed in the history buffer).

If an initiating long poll 72 contains a transfer code that the gaming machine does not support, the gaming machine responds with a transfer status of C1, unsupported transfer code, and omits the remaining fields. The gaming machine should not attempt to parse the rest of the message.

If the gaming machine otherwise determines that the initiating long poll is not valid, or that it is unable to perform the requested transfer, or that it is unable to print a requested transaction receipt, it may respond immediately with a transfer status code from Table 8.3e indicating the reason the transfer was rejected. When determining which transfer failure code to report from Table 8.3e, the gaming machine is permitted to evaluate the error conditions in any order it chooses. For example, if a transfer to the gaming machine has an invalid transfer amount and the gaming machine is in a tilt condition, it may respond with either transfer status 83 or 87, depending on the order it evaluates the transfer poll. Because receipts are only printed for successful transfers for a non-zero total amount, the receipt status is set to FF when a transfer is rejected, fails or successfully completes for a total amount of zero. At this point, the transfer cycle is complete and no further processing is necessary.

If the gaming machine expects to be able to complete the transfer, or is unable to determine whether it is able to perform the transfer in time to respond to the initiating long poll 72 with the transfer completion status, it will respond to the initiating long poll with transfer status 40, transfer pending. If a transaction receipt has been requested, the receipt status code is also set to 40, receipt pending. If no receipt was requested, the receipt status code is set to FF. The gaming machine is then considered to be in a transfer cycle until the transfer and receipt (if any) are both complete or the transfer has been rejected, and the host has retrieved the final transfer and receipt completion status codes. It is important to understand that a transfer cannot be reported as complete until all affected meters have been updated, any requested receipt has been printed, and the transfer has been logged in history if appropriate.

Whenever the transfer status in the gaming machine response indicates the transfer is pending, each transfer amount should be the expected transfer amount. If partial transfer is allowed but the gaming machine has not yet determined the actual amounts that will be transferred, if any, it should report the full or maximum amounts while the transfer is pending, until it has determined the actual amounts, even though the actual transfer may be for partial amounts. When the gaming machine reports the transfer is complete, the amount fields must indicate the actual amounts transferred, or zero if the transfer failed.

The date and time fields should be all zeros while the transfer is pending. Once the transfer is complete, whether successful or failed, the date and time fields must indicate the time, according to the gaming machine clock, that the transfer completed.

The pool ID is ignored if the transfer does not include a restricted amount. Expiration is valid for all restricted amount transfers and all transfers from the host to ticket. Expiration is ignored otherwise. If the host uses long poll 72 to transfer an amount to a ticket, it may set the expiration to 000000000 to instruct the gaming machine to use its default expiration, or specify a valid expiration value that is not already expired. The gaming machine must not consider whether the expiration date is already expired in determining whether to accept a transfer of a restricted amount to the gaming machine.

When restricted amounts are transferred from the gaming machine to the host, the host should leave the pool ID and expiration fields in the initiating long poll 72 set to all zeros. The gaming machine's long poll 72 response will indicate the pool ID and expiration currently associated with any restricted amounts being transferred. The gaming machine must not consider whether the amounts are currently expired in determining whether to honor the request to transfer restricted amounts to the host. It is the responsibility of the host to check the current expiration using long poll 74 if it wants to limit transfer of expired restricted amounts.

At any time the host may use the interrogation form of long poll 72 to interrogate the current or most recent transfer and receipt status codes by setting the transfer code to FF and the transaction index to 00. All fields in the gaming machine response are set to the actual status of the current or most recent transfer. If the host requests the current transfer status and there has been no current or previous transfer, the response will have a transfer buffer position of 00, a transfer status of FF and a receipt status of FF, and the remaining fields are omitted.

Once the host has sent an initiating long poll 72 and the gaming machine has responded with a transfer pending status response 40, the host may not send another initiating long poll 72 until the current transfer cycle is complete and the host has received and acknowledged (see Section 3.1) the final transfer and receipt status codes using the interrogation long poll 72 with transfer code FF, as described above. The host may choose to poll for the transfer status at any time or wait for exception 69, AFT transfer complete. Remember that a response to an interrogation poll with transfer code FE does not count as reporting the transfer completion status.

At any time while a transfer is pending, the host is allowed to attempt to cancel the transfer by sending long poll 72 with a transfer code of 80 and omitting the remaining fields. If the gaming machine has not already irretrievably committed to performing the transfer it should abort the transfer request and respond with a transfer status of 80, transfer cancelled by host. If the gaming machine has irretrievably committed to the transfer, or has already completed the transfer, it may effectively ignore the cancel request and simply respond with the current pending or completion status codes. It is entirely up to the gaming machine to decide whether a pending transfer may be cancelled.

If the host sends any long poll 72 during a transfer cycle, other than an interrogation poll or request to cancel, that poll must have no effect on the current transfer cycle. If the long poll 72 contains a transfer code that the gaming machine does not support, the gaming machine will respond with a transfer status of C1, unsupported transfer code, and omit the remaining fields. Otherwise, the gaming machine will respond with a transfer status of C0, and omit the remaining fields.

While the transfer is pending, the cumulative amount meters are reported each with a size byte of zero. Once the transfer is complete, the cumulative amount meters report the total meters for the transfer type just completed (i.e. the same values as reported by the AFT-specific meters in Table C-7). These meters must include the values from the transfer just completed.

If the transfer has completed successfully and was logged in history, the transaction buffer position will indicate the position where the transaction has been stored in the transaction history.

If the host performs a transfer from the host to a ticket, that amount must be metered in any "total transfer in" meter as well as any "total ticket out" meter.

Transaction receipts are only printed for successful transfers for a non-zero amount. If a transfer fails for any reason, or successfully completes for an amount of zero, the transfer status will be set to the appropriate value from Table 8.3e and the receipt status will be set to FF if it is not already FF. If the transfer has successfully completed for a non-zero amount and a receipt was requested, the transfer status will be set to the appropriate completion code (00 or 01), and the receipt status will be set to 20 to indicate the receipt is being printed.

If the gaming machine responded to the initiating long poll 72 with transfer pending status 40, the gaming machine is responsible (to the best of its ability) to make sure the host retrieves the transfer and receipt completion status. When either the transfer status transitions from pending to complete (successful or not), or the receipt status transitions from printing to complete, and the host has not received and acknowledged the completion status, the gaming machine must issue exception 69, AFT transfer complete. The host will then issue the interrogation long poll 72 with the transaction index set to 00 to obtain the completion status. If the host does not respond with a proper interrogation poll, the gaming machine must reissue exception 69 every 15 seconds until the host polls for and acknowledges the completion status.

Please note, exception 69 is not issued unless the gaming machine has responded to the initiating long poll 72 with transfer pending status of 40, and has not subsequently responded to an interrogation long poll 72 (transfer code FF) with both a transfer and receipt completion status. Exception 69 is not issued if the host polls for and acknowledges the completion status before the gaming machine can issue exception 69. Exception 69 is not issued if the gaming machine responded with a transfer status other than 40 to the initiating long poll 72.

Exception 69 is a priority exception, and is NOT inserted into the exception queue. It must be issued dynamically based on the current completion state. Exception 69 may be issued even though other exceptions are pending in the queue. It is the responsibility of the host to read the completion status. The gaming machine must not accept a new transfer until the current transfer cycle is complete and the host has polled for **and acknowledged** the final transfer and receipt completion status. The transfer cycle is not complete until both the transfer and receipt status flags have been read and acknowledged by the host with their final completion values.

# 8.4 Accepting Transfers

The gaming machine must reject all transfers or ignore transfer polls if it is not enabled for AFT. It must not accept transfers when it is in an unplayable state, such as door open, operator menu, tilt, disabled, waiting for handpay, etc., except if cash out is allowed to occur from a tilt or disable state. If the host has requested that a transfer only be accepted if the gaming machine is "locked," the gaming machine must reject the transfer if it is not currently locked using long poll 74, and able to accept the requested transfer type in that lock state. Otherwise, the gaming machine will escrow transfers received during game play or at any other time while waiting for player input, and perform the transfer at its next available opportunity. In this case, the gaming machine will respond with transfer pending status 40.

If, before the gaming machine is able to perform the transfer, it transitions to a state where it would normally have rejected the transfer, such as a tilt occurring or a door opening, it should then reject the transfer and report the transfer complete. The transfer completion status will indicate the reason for rejection.

The gaming machine may perform an in-house or debit transfer from the host whenever it would normally allow money to be accepted or credits to be wagered. Understanding that gaming machines may enforce a transfer limit, for example due to a maximum allowable transfer amount or a credit meter limit, the gaming machine may reject the entire transfer when full transfers are required, or the portion that would exceed the limit if partial transfer is allowed. When multiple amounts are specified and less than the full total amount can be transferred, the gaming machine must transfer from the restricted amount first, if possible, then the nonrestricted amount, then the cashable amount, until the limit is reached. Transfers from the host to a ticket may have other restrictions, such as not allowed when the gaming machine is disabled, or when other rules would prevent the printer from being used as a cashout device.

The gaming machine may perform transfers from the gaming machine to the host at any time it would otherwise normally allow the player to cash out. One method for the host to request a transfer of all available credits to the host is to set all amounts to 9999999999 and the transfer code to partial transfer allowed. A gaming machine is not required to allow cashouts from the credit meter of less than the full available amount for each type. If there are no credits on the gaming machine when the host requests a transfer of all available credits to the host, if possible the gaming machine should perform a successful transfer for a total amount of zero. This allows the host to use the cashout process to set the Host Cashout Enable state, and begin or end a cashless session, even if there are no credits currently on the gaming machine.

### 8.5 Bonus Awards

Bonus award transfers differ from all other types of transfers in that they are considered to be game win, and contribute to the total gaming machine hold and yield calculations. Because bonus award transfers can be paid to the credit meter, or by hopper, ticket, handpay, etc., they are not limited by the gaming machine's credit limit or maximum transfer limit. Bonus award transfers must always be performed for the full requested amount, if at all. Bonus award transfers are accepted, and possibly escrowed, by the same rules as in-house and debit transfers above, and performed when the gaming machine is in a state where the player would normally be allowed to cash out. Bonus award transfers must never be accepted or performed when the gaming machine is in a disabled state, even if the player may cash out from this state.

The host may choose to transfer the bonus award as a "bonus coin out" or "bonus jackpot" type. The gaming machine may pay the bonus coin out award to the credit meter, or by hopper, ticket, handpay, etc., by the same rules it would use for a normal game win. If the award results in a jackpot handpay, the bonus award is metered in the Total Attendant Paid External Bonus Win meter and reported to the host in the long poll 72 transfer complete response as a bonus jackpot. Otherwise, the bonus award is metered in the Total Machine Paid External Bonus Win meter and reported to the host as a bonus coin out transfer.

The host may use the bonus jackpot transfer type to force a bonus win of any amount, including an amount of zero, to cause the game to lock up in a jackpot handpay state requiring attendant intervention. If the gaming machine implements a "W2-G Reset To Credit Meter" feature, the gaming machine's jackpot limit is not considered in determining whether the jackpot bonus win is eligible to be reset to the credit meter. If paid to the credit meter or other method besides attendant handpay, the bonus award is metered in the Total Machine Paid External Bonus Win meter and reported to the host as a bonus coin out transfer.

In addition to metering bonus awards in the Total Machine Paid External Bonus Win or Total Attendant Paid External Bonus Win meter, they are added to the Total Coin Out or Total Jackpot meter as appropriate. Total Coin Out and Total Jackpot are the meters reported by long polls 0F, 12, 14, 19, 1C, and 52, and Table C-7 meter codes 01 and 02 for long polls 2F, 6F and AF. New meters have been added for base paytable win and progressive win, to allow for proper calculations of the base gaming machine hold and yield percentages. External bonus awards must **never** be added to these base meters.

Please refer to Section 13 for more details on bonusing, particularly enabling and disabling, reporting active players, and differences between legacy and AFT bonusing.

### 8.6 Transaction History

The gaming machine must maintain a circular buffer of the most recent successfully completed transfers for a non-zero total amount, and all successful bonus transfers, up to a maximum of 127. The gaming machine indicates how many buffer positions it supports in its long poll 74 response. Note that some jurisdictions or other regulations may require a minimum number of transfers to be buffered in order to allow a gaming machine to perform AFT transfers. In lieu of other specific guidelines, a minimum of 70 positions is recommended.

Once a transfer for a non-zero total amount, or any bonus transfer, has completed successfully and the transaction receipt (if any) has been printed, the gaming machine will copy the transfer record to the next available location in the transaction history buffer. Buffer positions are numbered, starting with position 1. The first transaction copied to the history buffer goes in buffer position 1, and the buffer is filled sequentially until the last buffer position is filled. The next transaction then overwrites the transaction in buffer position 1, and so forth.

The host may use the interrogation form of long poll 72 to retrieve transactions from the history buffer using either an absolute buffer position number or a relative transaction index. Relative transaction index FF references the transaction most recently copied to the history buffer, index FE references the transaction copied prior to that, etc. Transaction indexes 01 through 7F reference absolute buffer positions. Once a transaction has been copied to the history buffer, it must remain at the same buffer position until overwritten by a newer transaction. The long poll 72 response must always indicate the absolute buffer position where the transaction data is stored when responding with transaction data that is stored in the buffer. This includes the most recently completed transaction, if it has successfully completed and been stored in the buffer. All data in the response, including the asset number, must be as it existed at the time the transfer completed.

Note that only a current unfinished transfer can have a transfer status of 40. The transfer status for completed transfers must always be the final completion status. If the transaction index refers to a transaction older than the oldest transaction currently buffered by the gaming machine, or a buffer position that is empty or greater than the maximum number of buffer positions on the gaming machine, the response will have a transfer status and receipt status of FF, and the remaining fields are omitted. The transaction buffer position in the response will be the requested absolute position or relative index.

#### 8.7 Host Cashout Enable

When the host initiates a transfer using long poll 72, it may specify a requested Host Cashout Enable state. The gaming machine response to long poll 72 always indicates the current Host Cashout Enable state, unless the response data is from the history buffer. The current Host Cashout Enable state is set to the state requested by the host only when a transfer has successfully completed (transfer status 00 or 01).

The host may optionally perform a transfer for the sole purpose of setting the Host Cashout Enable state by setting the transfer amounts to zero. The gaming machine should accept a transfer request with a total amount of zero whenever possible, unless there is already currently a transfer cycle in progress. A successful transfer for a total amount of zero is not copied to the history buffer. Note that it is permissible for the gaming machine to override the host's requested Host Cashout Enable state, for example due to an operator configuration requiring that all cashouts go to the host.

When host cashouts are enabled, the gaming machine should treat the host as an available cashout device. Note, it is allowable that some cashouts may not be eligible to be cashed out to the host, for example if there is a maximum transfer limit. Whenever the gaming machine is requested to perform a cashout from the credit meter, such as when the player presses the cashout button, if host cashouts are enabled and the cashout is eligible to be cashed out to the host, the gaming machine will issue exception 6A, AFT request for host cashout. The host should then send a long poll 72 to initiate a transfer amount to host. If the host cashout mode is set to soft, gaming machines may choose to perform a cashout to a device other than the host, for example in response to a selection by the player.

The amount fields may all be set to 9999999999, with partial transfer allowed, to transfer the entire cashout amount. Optionally, all amounts may be set to zero to instruct the gaming machine to perform the cashout by whatever other means are available. The host may not perform any other type of transfer while a cashout to host is pending, such as a transfer to the gaming machine or a transfer to a ticket. If requested to do so, the gaming machine will respond with status code 87, unable to perform transfers at this time. This must not cause the cashout in progress to be aborted.

If host cashouts are enabled, some systems or jurisdictions may require a gaming machine to operate by specific rules, such as establishing a limit over which all wins are cashed out to the host. Please contact your systems provider for details. Some wins may simply need to be cashed out rather than be paid to the credit meter, for example if the win amount would cause the gaming machine's credit meter limit to be exceeded. Please note that some wins may not be eligible to be cashed out to the host, for example due to a jackpot limit or maximum transfer limit.

When a win is ready to be cashed out to the host, the gaming machine issues exception 6B, AFT request for host to cash out win. The host will then send a long poll 72 with the transfer type set to 90, transfer win amount to host. Note that a transfer win amount to host is metered as an in-house transfer to the host. The amount fields may be set to 9999999999, with partial transfer allowed, to transfer the entire win amount. The amounts may be set to zero to instruct the gaming machine to either pay the win to the credit meter or cash out the win by whatever other means are available. If the host attempts a transfer for less than the full amount, the gaming machine may optionally perform a cashout to the host for the requested amount and cash out the remainder using whatever other means are available, or pay the entire win by a means other than to the host.

Exceptions 6A and 6B are priority exceptions, and are NOT inserted into the exception queue. They must be issued dynamically based on the current cashout pending state. Exceptions 6A and 6B may be issued even though other exceptions are pending in the queue. As long as a cashout to the host is pending, the gaming machine will reissue the exception 6A or exception 6B every 800 milliseconds. If the host sends long poll 74, AFT Game Lock And Status Request, the gaming machine resets its 800 millisecond timer. If the host fails to perform or deny the transfer within 8 seconds, the gaming machine must perform a cashout to host failure recovery process.

If the communications link is down at the time of the cashout, or is determined to be down during this period (see Section 4.3), the gaming machine should go ahead with its recovery process immediately, rather than waiting the full 8 seconds. If the host cashout mode is set to soft, the cashout to host failure recovery process is to go ahead and perform the cashout by whatever method would have been selected by the gaming machine if cashout to the host had not been an option to begin with.

If the host cashout mode is set to hard, a cashout to host failure should cause a "cashout to host failure" tilt. The gaming machine should then provide a mechanism for an attendant to select an alternate cashout method. It is preferred that the exception 6A or 6B continue to be issued, or be issued as soon as the host comes back on line, while waiting for an attendant action. If the host performs the cashout while the gaming machine is waiting for the attendant, the tilt should be cleared. Once the attendant has initiated any action, such as turning the attendant key, the host is not allowed to perform the cashout unless the attendant returns the gaming machine to the state where it is waiting for the host to perform the cashout.

#### 8.8 Cash Out Button Pressed

If AFT transfers to host are enabled, the gaming machine will report exception 66 whenever the player presses the cash out button. This exception is reported regardless of the credit amount or type and will be reported even during game play and tilt conditions. If a gaming machine forces a cashout from the credit meter on behalf of the player, for example due to terminal disable, it should issue exception 66 the same as if the player had pressed the cashout button.

**Note:** There is no need to delay 800 milliseconds when AFT Host Cashout is not enabled. Attempting to intercept cashouts from the host is inherently unreliable. The host must use AFT Host Cashout Enable in order to be guaranteed an opportunity to process gaming machine cashouts.

#### 8.9 Lock After Transfer

**New in SAS 6.02** is the ability to request a lock after transfer complete in the long poll 72 transfer request. When requested, the gaming machine should attempt to establish a new lock when the transfer is complete, before allowing game play. This feature allows multiple transfers to be performed in one game idle state. Gaming machines indicate support for this feature by setting bit 7 of the Available Transfers byte to 1 in the long poll 74 response. This bit should be set to 1 if this feature is supported, regardless of the current state of the gaming machine.

If Transfer Flags bit 4 was set and a lock timeout was specified in the long poll 72 initiating message, the gaming machine must process the lock request once the transfer is complete (successful or not) before returning to a playable state. Once the gaming machine has completed a transfer and the host has acknowledged the final completion status, the gaming machine may then evaluate the Lock After Transfer request. If Transfer Flags bit 4 was set and a valid lock timeout was provided, the gaming machine should act as though a lock request (long poll 74) for the current transfer condition had just been received. It is not necessary that a lock had been requested prior to the transfer. If the gaming machine is able to establish the lock, it will issue exception 6F, game locked. Otherwise, the lock request will be denied.

If the lock is established, the lock timer is started for the lock timeout duration specified in the initiating transfer message. At this point the gaming machine should behave exactly as though the lock had been initiated by a long poll 74. The host may use long poll 74 as normal to interrogate the status, refresh the lock timer, or cancel the lock.

If the lock is not established, no further action by the gaming machine is necessary. A subsequent long poll 74 status request will indicate the gaming machine is not locked.

#### 8.10 AFT Meters

Gaming machines that support AFT must keep track of the cumulative value and the total number of transfers performed for each type of transfer supported. The host can obtain these meters by issuing type M long poll 2F, Send Selected Meters For Game N, or by issuing type M long poll 6F or AF, Send Extended Meters For Game N. The game number must always be 0000 for AFT meters, as AFT transfers are never tracked on a per game basis. AFT-specific meter code values have been added to Table C-7, starting with code A0.

#### 8.11 Transaction Receipts

In order to print transaction receipts and registration reports, a gaming machine must be equipped with a printer capable of at least 24 lines of 22 ASCII characters per line. Three basic receipt types are defined; in-house transfers to the gaming machine, debit transfers to the gaming machine, and in-house transfers to the host, including wins. Some lines are the same for all types of receipts, and some lines vary based on the type of transaction.

To provide reasonably consistent transaction receipts across gaming machines supplied by multiple manufacturers, a great deal of specific text is recommended by the protocol. It is understood that other considerations, such as foreign language support, may make it undesirable to follow these recommendations. It is highly encouraged that other manufacturers contact IGT for guidance whenever possible when deviating from these recommendations.

# 8.11.1 Set AFT Receipt Data

Using the set AFT receipt data command, the host can configure a variety of data that may be printed on registration reports and transaction receipts. For ultimate flexibility, the host can select from a list of fields to configure. The number of fields that can be configured in one poll is limited only by the maximum length of the poll. This variable length type S command is detailed in Table 8.11.1a. The gaming machine ACKs or NACKs this message, as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5. Long poll 75 may be issued to a specific gaming machine address, or as a variable length type G global broadcast by setting the address to 00. When long poll 75 is sent as a type G global broadcast, the gaming machine sets its values according to the poll but does not respond.

Table 8.11.1a Set AFT Receipt Data Command						
Field	Field Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	00-7F	Global broadcast or gaming machine address			
Command	1 binary	75	Set AFT receipt data command			
Length	1 binary	02-nn	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC			
Data code	1 binary	nn	Code indicates data element type following (see Table 8.11.1b)			
Data length	1 binary	nn	Length of data element following			
Data	x bytes	???	Data element			
	•		(see Table 8.11.1b)			
	variable		Additional data code/length/data elements			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

Table 8.11.1b Transaction Receipt Data Fields					
Data code (binary)	Description	Data			
00	Location	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
01	Address 1	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
02	Address 2	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
10	In-house line 1	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
11	In-house line 2	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
12	In-house line 3	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
13	In-house line 4	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
20	Debit line 1	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
21	Debit line 2	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
22	Debit line 3	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			
23	Debit line 4	Variable ASCII text (22 max)			

Variable ASCII text data consists of a length byte followed by up to max ASCII bytes. Specifying a data code followed by a length byte of zero will cause the field to revert to any default value. To print a blank line for a specific field, set the ASCII text to one or more ASCII blanks (hex 20).

# 8.11.2 Transaction Receipt Layout

In the interest of providing consistent transaction receipts from all machines connected to a system, the following guidelines are recommended for receipt layout. Jurisdictional, language or other considerations may require receipts to be formatted differently from these guidelines. Please consult your systems provider for details.

Following is documentation of each line of the receipt, and the source of the text. Any line for which data has not been provided should be left blank. If a receipt is requested and data has not been provided for a required line, the transfer must be rejected.

Line 1: Location

Source: Operator entry or long poll 75 data

Line 2: Address1

Source: Operator entry or long poll 75 data

Line 3: Address2

Source: Operator entry or long poll 75 data

Line 4: Blank

Line 5: Transfer description

Source Long poll 72 transfer type (see Table 8.11.2)

Line 6: Transfer source/destination

Source: Long poll 72 print data (ASCII text as received, or blank)

Line 7: Blank

Line 8: Date and time

Source: Long poll 72 print data, or date and time transfer completed if not specified by host

Line 9: Blank

Line 10: Asset number

Source: Set in gaming machine

Line 11: Blank (in-house) or POS ID (debit) Source: Debit = POS ID from long poll 73

Line 12: Patron name (in-house) or blank (debit)

Source: In-house = long poll 72 print data (ASCII text as received, or blank)

Line 13: Patron acct# (in-house) or Debit card# (debit)

Source: In-house = "Acct:" followed by long poll 72 print data

Debit = "Acct: xxxxxxxxxxx" followed by long poll 72 print data

Line 14: Blank

Line 15: Transaction ID

Source Long poll 72 transaction ID

Line 16: Total cashable transfer amount

Source: Descriptive text based on transfer type (see Table 8.11.2), followed by total of

cashable and nonrestricted transfer amounts from long poll 72 response

(leave line blank if total cashable amount is zero)

Line 17: Restricted transfer amount (in-house) or blank (debit)

Source: In-house = descriptive text based on transfer type (see Table 8.11.2), followed by

restricted transfer amount from long poll 72 response

(leave line blank if restricted amount is zero)

Line 18: Blank (in-house) or transaction fee (debit)

Source: Debit = "Transaction Fee" followed by long poll 72 print data, or blank

Line 19: Account balance (in-house) or total debit (debit)

Source: In-house = "Acct Bal" followed by sum or difference of long poll 72 print data and

total transfer amount, or blank

Debit = "Total Debit" followed by long poll 72 print data, or calculated total (debit transfer amount plus fee) if total is not provided but transaction fee is provided, or

blank

Line 20: Blank

Line 21: In-house text 1 (in-house) or debit text 1 (debit)

Source: Long poll 75 data (ASCII text as received, or blank)

Line 22: In-house text 2 (in-house) or debit text 2 (debit)

Source: Long poll 75 data (ASCII text as received, or blank)

Line 23: In-house text 3 (in-house) or debit text 3 (debit)

Source: Long poll 75 data (ASCII text as received, or blank)

Line 24: In-house text 4 (in-house) or debit text 4 (debit)

Source: Long poll 75 data (ASCII text as received, or blank)

Table 8.11.2 Transfer Descriptive Text					
Transfer type (binary)	Transfer description (line 5)	Total cashable amount label (line 16)	Restricted amount label (line 17)		
00	TRANSFER TO GAME	Cash In	Promo In		
20	TRANSFER TO GAME	Cash Ticket	Promo Ticket		
40	DEBIT CARD WITHDRAWAL	Debit In	_		
60	DEBIT CARD WITHDRAWAL	Debit Ticket	_		
80	TRANSFER FROM GAME	Cash Out	Promo Out		
90	TRANSFER FROM GAME	Cash Out			

# 8.11.3 Sample Transaction Receipts

Following are some example transaction receipts.

AFT Transfer To Gaming Machine

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	LUCKY LARRY'S CASINO 777 ADRIAN WAY RENO, NV 89511
5	TRANSFER TO GAME
8	10/15/2001 11:16:32
10 11	EGM 123456
12 13 14	Freddy Reelspinner Acct: 615902814
15 16 17 18 19	12345678901234567890 Cash In \$180.00 Promo In \$20.00
20 21 22 23 24	In-house text line 1 In-house text line 2 In-house text line 3 In-house text line 4

### **AFT Transfer From Gaming Machine**

```
LUCKY LARRY'S CASINO
 1
2
3
          777 ADRIAN WAY
          RENO, NV 89511
 4
 5
6
7
        TRANSFER FROM GAME
 8
9
      10/15/2001 12:34:56
10
     EGM 341256
11
     Johnny W. Jackpot
Acct: 777-12345-6789
12
13
\overline{14}
15
     23456789012345678901
16
     Cash Out
                      $1234.50
17
18
19
     Acct Bal
                       $54321.25
20
21
      In-house text line 1
      In-house text line 2
In-house text line 3
In-house text line 4
22
23
24
```

### Debit Card Withdrawal

```
LUCKY LARRY'S CASINO
777 ADRIAN WAY
 1
2
3
         RENO, NV 89511
 4
 5
    DEBIT CARD WITHDRAWAL
 6
7
     FROM PRIMARY ACCOUNT
 8
     10/15/2001 14:13:12
10
    EGM 456123
11
    POS 2105439876
12
13
    Acct: xxxxxxxxxxxx1248
14
15
    13579246809753186420
16
    Debit Ticket $500.00
17
    Transaction Fee $1.75
18
                     $501.75
19
    Total Debit
20
21
      Debit text line 1
      Debit text line 2
Debit text line 3
22
23
24
      Debit text line 4
```

# **Debit Registration Report**

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	LUCKY LARRY'S CASINO 777 ADRIAN WAY RENO, NV 89511
5	REGISTRATION REPORT
8	05/15/2001 08:09:10
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	EGM 456123 POS 2105439876
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Debit text line 1 Debit text line 2 Debit text line 3 Debit text line 4

# 8.12 Set Custom AFT Ticket Data

The type S long poll 76, Set Custom AFT Ticket Data, provides support for custom text and graphics on tickets generated using the AFT transfer to ticket functionality. The host may set custom text and graphics for AFT tickets, while leaving standard text in place for tickets generated due to normal cashout activity.

The host may use long poll 76 to specify custom data elements for tickets that are printed as a result of an AFT transfer to ticket. The variable length long poll 76 command is detailed in Table 8.12a.

Table 8.12a Set Custom AFT Ticket Data Command				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	76	Set custom AFT ticket data command	
Length	1 binary	01-nn	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Function	1 binary	nn	00 = set data elements (or interrogate only, if no data elements specified)	
			80 = clear all data parameters (omit remaining fields)	
Data code	1 binary	nn	Code indicates data element type following (see Table 8.12c)	
Data length	1 binary	nn	Length of data element following	
Data	x bytes	???	Data element (see Table 8.12c)	
	variable		Additional data code/length/data elements	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine responds with a list of currently configured elements as detailed in Table 8.12b.

Table 8.12b Set Custom AFT Ticket Data Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address		
Command	1 binary	76	Set custom AFT ticket data		
Length	1 binary	00-nn	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC		
Data codes	n binary	??	Codes for each custom data element currently		
			configured, if any (see Table 8.12c)		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

Table 8.12c Ticket Data Elements					
Data code (binary)	Description	Data			
00	Custom AFT location	Variable ASCII text (40 max)			
01	Custom AFT address 1	Variable ASCII text (40 max)			
02	Custom AFT address 2	Variable ASCII text (40 max)			
03	Custom AFT graphics selector	Variable ASCII text (3 max)			
10	Custom AFT ticket title	Variable ASCII text (16 max)			

A gaming machine must maintain the data sent using long poll 76 in non-volatile memory. Variable ASCII text data consists of a length byte followed by the corresponding number of ASCII bytes. Specifying a data code followed by a length byte of zero will cause the selected element to be cancelled, or unset. To set a blank line for a specific element, set the ASCII text to one or more ASCII blanks (hex 20). All custom elements may be cancelled by setting the function code to 80 and omitting the remaining fields. If a gaming machine receives a function code it does not support, it will ignore any data for that function code.

The gaming machine response will indicate which elements, if any, are currently set. The response includes a list of all codes from Table 8.12c for the elements that currently have data assigned to them. If no elements are currently set, the response will have a length of zero.

When the host requests an AFT transfer to ticket using long poll 72, it indicates that custom ticket data should be used on the ticket by setting the Transfer Flags bit 5 to one. If bit 5 is set to zero, the standard or default ticket data will be used. If bit 5 is set to one, the following rules must be observed when printing the AFT ticket.

For each data element that can be set using long poll 76, if a custom parameter has been set, that parameter is used. If no custom parameter has been set, the corresponding standard parameter is used. If no standard parameter has been set, the gaming machine's default or operator-entered parameter will be used.

The custom graphics selector is passed to the printer in the format provided for by the communications interface between the gaming machine and the printer. The specific effect of any graphics selector is entirely dependent on the printer firmware. One anticipated use is to instruct the printer to print

custom graphics on a ticket, such as a birthday cake and balloons. However, because the interpretation of the graphics selector is left to the printer firmware, neither the SAS protocol nor the gaming machine need be concerned with the actual meanings of these parameters.

The custom ticket title is printed on the tickets where text such as "CASHOUT TICKET" is printed on normal cashout tickets. Please use caution in setting this string, that the promotional or cashable nature of the specific ticket is clearly indicated.

A gaming machine will indicate that it supports custom ticket data in its long poll 74 response by setting AFT Status bit 2 to one.

8-32	IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02	November 15, 2005
This page intentionally left blank.		

# **SECTION 9 RESERVED**

This section intentionally left blank.

9-2	IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02 November 15, 2005
This page intentionally left blank.	

# **SECTION 10 PROGRESSIVES**

SAS progressive support allows the SAS host to provide progressive amounts to the gaming machine. The gaming machine must be configured with a non-zero Group ID to enable progressive control by the SAS host. SAS also supports reporting of limited progressive data for non-SAS progressives (link, standalone, WAP, a different SAS host, etc.). Any progressive wins on a gaming machine not administered by the SAS host which is polling for the data are considered non-SAS progressives for that host, even if they are administered by a different SAS host.

#### 10.1 Broadcasts

Using the global broadcast format defined in Section 2, the host can send progressive information to the gaming machines. For gaming machines that are configured for a small number of progressive levels, the host can issue the progressive broadcast detailed in Table 10.1a. To accommodate gaming machines that are configured for many progressive levels, the host can issue the variable length progressive broadcast detailed in Table 10.1b and send up to 32 progressive levels to each group. However, gaming machines are not required to support 32 progressive levels. Also, some platforms may have limits on the maximum number of bytes for any one SAS message. If the length of this message exceeds the number of bytes that a gaming machine can receive, that gaming machine ignores this message. Gaming machines do not respond to global broadcasts. Long polls 80 and 86 can also be sent to any single gaming machine as a type S poll. When received as a type S poll, the gaming machine ACKs or NACKs the message, as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5.

Table 10.1a Single Level Progressive Broadcast Format				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	00-7F	Global broadcast or gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	80	Progressive broadcast	
Group	1 binary	01-FF	Group ID for this broadcast	
Level	1 binary	01-20	Progressive level	
Amount	5 BCD	0000000000-	Level amount in units of cents	
		9999999999		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

Multiple Level Progressive Broadcast Format				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	00-7F	Global broadcast or gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	86	Multiple progressive broadcast	
Length	1 binary	07-C1	Length of data to follow, not including the message	
			CRC	
Group	1 binary	01-FF	Group ID for this broadcast	
Level	1 binary	01-20	Progressive level	
Amount	5 BCD	0000000000-	Level amount in units of cents	
		999999999		
•••	Variable		Optional additional level/amount pairs	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

Table 10.1b

# 10.1.1 Group

This field identifies the group to which the level and amount of the broadcast belong. By grouping progressive levels together, a single host can act as the progressive controller for multiple, mutually exclusive sets of progressive gaming machines. Group ID 00 is reserved for non-SAS progressives.

#### 10.1.2 Level

The level field allows multiple progressive amounts to be configured under a single group. Level 01 represents the top progressive award for the group, level 02 is the next highest progressive award, etc.

#### 10.1.3 Amount

This is the amount of the progressive level in units of cents.

# 10.2 Timing

Progressive broadcasts are issued by the host as needed to update the gaming machines. However, a gaming machine configured for SAS progressives must receive updates to its configured levels (the configured levels for the currently selected game on a multi-game gaming machine) in a timely manner. The gaming machine must receive a progressive broadcast for each configured level within five seconds from the last time a broadcast for that level was received. In order to more easily meet this timing requirement, the multiple progressive broadcast may be used to send all active progressive levels in one message.

If a gaming machine does not receive a progressive broadcast within the required time frame, it reports exception 53 (no progressive information has been received for five seconds). Note that this exception is only reported once when communication is lost, not every five seconds while not receiving progressive data. It is the responsibility of the gaming machine manufacturer at the time of implementation to determine the gaming machine action after reporting exception 53. It is the responsibility of the host to broadcast the progressive levels in such a way that the gaming machine can obtain the current progressive amounts in a timely manner.

#### 10.3 Contributions

There are several ways for the host to obtain progressive coin in contribution amounts. When the gaming machine is operating in the real time event reporting mode, the credits wagered amount from the game start message can be used. The host can also request the gaming machine's coin in meter and calculate a delta amount. For a gaming machine with a configured max bet of 10 or less, the coin/credit wagered exception can be used.

### 10.4 Reporting Progressive Wins

When a progressive win occurs on a gaming machine, the gaming machine reports exception code 54 for a cashout device/credit paid win or 51 for handpay pending. Upon receiving exception code 51, the host will normally issue the send handpay information long poll. The gaming machine response to the send handpay information long poll is detailed in Section 7 on page 7-12. The most recent progressive win information is available through the send progressive win amount long poll. For the gaming machine response to the send progressive win amount long poll, see Table 10.4 below.

Send Progressive Win Amount Long Poll Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	84	Send progressive win amount	
Group	1 binary	00-FF	Group ID of the progressive	
Level	1 binary	01-20	Progressive level	
Amount	5 BCD	0000000000-	Win amount in units of cents	
		999999999		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

**Table 10.4** 

# 10.4.1 SAS Progressive Level Hit Exception

To support SAS-controlled progressives, the gaming machine must maintain an n-entry first in/first out queue of SAS progressive win data. This queue must be deep enough to hold the maximum number of progressive levels that can be hit in any one game cycle. When a SAS progressive level is hit, the level and amount are placed in this queue and exception 56 (SAS progressive level hit) is reported. This exception is reported in addition to any exception 51 (handpay is pending) or exception 54 (progressive jackpot cashout device/credit paid). This exception is not reported for non SAS progressives.

Exception 56 is a priority exception. While records remain in the progressive win queue, the gaming machine reissues exception 56 every fifteen seconds. Two methods are supported for retrieving data from the progressive win queue.

# 10.4.2 Send SAS Progressive Win Amount

Upon receiving exception 56, the host may request the progressive win amount one record at a time by sending a type R long poll with an 85 command code. The gaming machine response is detailed below in Table 10.4.2.

**Table 10.4.2** 

Ser	Send SAS Progressive Win Amount Gaming Machine Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description			
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address			
Command	1 binary	85	Send SAS progressive win amount			
Group	1 binary	01-FF	SAS group number			
Level	1 binary	01-20	Progressive level			
Amount	5 BCD	0000000000-	Win amount in units of cents			
		999999999				
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

When the gaming machine responds to long poll 85 with data from the queue and the response is acknowledged, the record is deleted from the queue. If additional records remain in the queue, exception 56 is reissued and the process repeats. If no records are in the queue when the gaming machine receives long poll 85, it will respond with the group, level, and amount fields set to zero.

# 10.4.3 Send Multiple SAS Progressive Win Amounts

Upon receiving exception 56, the host may alternatively request all progressive win amounts in the queue by sending a type R long poll with an 87 command code. The variable length gaming machine response is detailed below in Table 10.4.3.

Table 10.4.3 Send Multiple SAS Progressive Win Amounts Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	87	Send multiple SAS progressive win amounts	
Length	1 binary	02-C2	Number of bytes following, not including CRC	
Group	1 binary	01-FF	SAS group number	
Number of	1 binary	00-20	Number of levels following (00 if queue empty)	
levels				
Level	1 binary	01-20	Progressive level of first entry	
Amount	5 BCD	0000000000-	Win amount of first level in units of cents	
		999999999		
	variable		Additional level/amount data sets	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The response to long poll 87 includes all data in the progressive win queue, up to 32 records. When the response is acknowledged, the reported records are deleted from the queue. Note that a maximum of 32 records can be reported at one time. If game design issues require a queue larger than 32 elements, and additional records remain in the queue, exception 56 is reissued and the process repeats. If no records are in the queue when the gaming machine receives long poll 87, it will respond with a length of 02 and the SAS group number. The number of levels field will be set to zero, and no level/amount data will be included.

A gaming machine indicates that it supports long poll 87 by setting Features3 bit 1 to one in its long poll A0 response.

**Note:** Exception 54 and long poll 84 do not adequately support SAS progressives on all platforms. The host MUST issue long poll 85 or 87 in response to exception 56 but should still issue long poll 1B in response to exception 51.

### 10.5 Resetting Progressive Levels

Once the host has received the progressive win information for a SAS progressive win, it should immediately broadcast the reset amount for the hit progressive. This allows gaming machines in that progressive group to update their amounts and displays in a timely manner.

#### 10.6 Cumulative Progressive Wins Meter

Each time a gaming machine awards a progressive win, either by cashout device/credit pay or handpay, it converts the progressive win amount to credits and adds them to the Cumulative Progressive Wins meter. For multi-game gaming machines, this may be done on a per game level as well as a gaming machine level. The host can obtain this information by issuing a type M long poll

with command code 83. The command, detailed in Table 10.6a, specifies the game number of the desired game.

Table 10.6a Send Cumulative Progressive Wins Command				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	83	Send cumulative progressive wins	
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine response to this long poll is detailed in Table 10.6b.

Table 10.6b Send Cumulative Progressive Wins Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	83	Send cumulative progressive wins	

rieia	bytes	value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Command	1 binary	83	Send cumulative progressive wins
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number
			(0000 = gaming machine)
Cumulative	4 BCD	00000000-	4-byte BCD meter in SAS accounting denom units
progressive wins		99999999	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

10-6		IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02	November 15, 2005
	This page intentionally left blank.		

# **SECTION 11 TOURNAMENT**

# 11.1 Configuration

Tournament mode configuration allows the host to remotely configure gaming machines that support one or more tournament mode(s). This includes configuring the time and/or credits along with tournament pulses functionality.

The host configuration message, detailed in Table 11.1, specifies the game to enable/disable tournament mode on, time in minutes and seconds of the tournament game, starting credits for the tournament game, and whether or not tournament pulses are enabled or disabled. Gaming machines that do not support SAS-controlled tournament mode will ignore this long poll.

Table 11.1 Enter/Exit Tournament Mode			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Command	1 binary	8C	Enter/exit tournament mode
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)
Time	2 BCD	0000-9959	MSB = minutes for the tournament time
			LSB = seconds for the tournament time
Credits	4 BCD	00000000-	Starting credit amount for the tournament session
		99999999	
Pulses	1 binary	00-01	00 - Tournament pulses disabled
	-		01 - Tournament pulses enabled
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

To configure a gaming machine for a 'time only' tournament session, this message is sent with a zero amount in the credits field. Likewise, for 'credit only' tournament session, this message is sent with a zero in the time field. The host can terminate tournament mode by issuing this message with zero amounts in the time and credit field.

### 11.2 Entering Tournament Mode

When a gaming machine receives the enter/exit tournament long poll, it will first complete any game, funds transfer, or bill transaction prior to entering tournament mode. If the gaming machine is in a tilt or handpay condition, it will wait until the condition is reset to enter tournament mode. If tournament mode has been configured with a time limit, the timer should not start until the start of the first tournament game.

### 11.3 Accounting

Gaming machines that support SAS-controlled tournament mode must account for the number of tournament games played, games won, credits wagered, and credits awarded per tournament session. For multi-game gaming machines, this accounting should be done for every tournament capable game. To obtain this information, the host can issue a type M long poll with the command code 95, 96, 97, 98, and 99 (see Appendix B for details).

11-2	IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02	November 15, 2005
This page intentionally left blank.		

# **SECTION 12 REAL TIME EVENT REPORTING**

For situations where real time event reporting is desired, the gaming machine can be configured to report events in response to long polls as well as general polls. This allows events such as reel stops, coins in, game end, etc., to be reported in a timely manner. Gaming machines must default to the polling and response structure detailed in Sections 2 and 3 on initial power up and when recovering from a power down condition.

# 12.1 Enabling/Disabling Real Time Event Reporting

To configure a gaming machine for real time event reporting or to disable real time event reporting on a gaming machine, the host issues the type S long poll detailed in Table 12.1. The gaming machine ACKs or NACKs this message as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5.

Table 12.1 Enable/Disable Real Time Event Reporting				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	0E	Enable/Disable real time event reporting	
Enable/disable	1 binary	00-01	00 - Disable	
			01 - Enable	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

# 12.2 Polling Method

The polling format defined in Section 2 is used by the host to obtain meter information. However, the polling rate can be increased to 40 ms in order to better approximate real time reporting.

# 12.3 Priority

Event reporting takes priority over long poll responses. If a gaming machine has any outstanding events to report when it receives a long poll, it reports the event.

# 12.4 Host/Gaming Machine Acknowledgment

When the host receives an event response to a long poll, it considers the long poll NACKed and reinserts the long poll into its transmit queue.

In the event that the host receives an invalid event response to a long poll, it NACKs the message by reissuing the original long poll.

### 12.5 Event Response Format

When configured for real time event reporting, gaming machines no longer report exceptions as single byte codes. All exceptions are reported using the event message detailed in Table 12.5. Some exceptions, detailed in Sections 12.5.1 through 12.5.8, contain additional data. The gaming machine only sends this data when it is configured for real time event reporting.

Table 12.5 Real Time Event Reporting Message Format				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier	
Exception code	1 binary	00-FF	Exception code (see Appendix B)	
Data	X varies	???	Any additional data	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

# 12.5.1 Bill Accepted

This message, detailed in Table 12.5.1, includes the country code, denomination code, and the number of accepted bills of this type.

Table 12.5.1 Bill Accepted Event Message			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier
Bill accepted	1 binary	4F	Bill accepted exception code
Data	6 BCD	00-99	Country code (See Table C-5 in Appendix C)
		00-99	Denomination code (See Table C-6 in Appendix C)
		00000000	Number of accepted bills of this type
		-	
		99999999	
CRC	2 binary	0000-	16-bit CRC
	-	FFFF	

# 12.5.2 Legacy Bonus Pay Was Awarded

When a system initiated legacy bonus or multiplied jackpot is awarded by the gaming machine, it reports the multiplier and multiplied win amount, if any, and the tax status and bonus amount, if any. The message format is detailed in Table 12.5.2.

	Legacy k	-	ble 12.5.2 /as Awarded Event Message
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier
Legacy bonus pay	1 binary	7C	Legacy bonus pay was awarded exception
Multiplier	1 binary	00-0A or	1 byte binary multiplier
_		81-8A	(bit 7: 1 = non-deductible, 0 = deductible)
			00 = no multiplied win
Multiplied win	4 BCD	0000000-	Multiplied win amount, not including the original
		99999999	win, in SAS accounting denom units
Tax status	1 binary	00-02	Tax status of the legacy bonus award
			00 – Deductible or no award
			01 - Non-deductible
			02 - Wager match
Bonus	4 BCD	00000000-	Legacy bonus award amount (from long poll 8A)
		99999999	in SAS accounting denom units
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

# 12.5.3 Game Start

When a game is initiated, the gaming machine sends the game start message detailed in Table 12.5.3. Included with this message is the number of wagered credits for the current game, coin in meter, wager type, and progressive group for the current game.

<b>Table 12.5.3</b>					
Game Start E	vent Message				
Value	De				

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier
Game start	1 binary	7E	Game start
Credits wagered	2 BCD	0000-9999	Credits wagered for the current game, in units of
			game denomination
Total coin in	4 BCD	0000000-	Total coin in meter after credits wagered, in SAS
meter		99999999	accounting denom units
Wager type	1 binary	00-FF	Bit Description
			5~0 Denomination of game played, from
			Table C-4, or 0 if not multi-denom
			6   0 = Not multi-denom
			1 = Multi-denom machine
			0 = Max bet not wagered
			1 = Max bet wagered
Progressive	1 binary	00-FF	Progressive group for this game
group			(only if this game is SAS progressive)
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

Note that the credits wagered field is in units of actual game credits wagered, independent of any denomination. The Total Coin In meter, and all of the meters in other RTE responses, remain in units of the SAS accounting denomination.

# 12.5.4 Game End

After the final game outcome evaluation, the gaming machine reports the game end event detailed in Table 12.5.4. Included with this event is any game win amount, not including bonus awards.

Table 12.5.4 Game End Event Message			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier
Game end	1 binary	7F	Game end
Game win	4 BCD	00000000-	Game win in SAS accounting denom units. Does
		99999999	not include SAS bonus awards.
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

### 12.5.5 Reel N Has Stopped

The reel N has stopped message, detailed in Table 12.5.5, includes the reel number and physical stop. This event is sent only if real time event reporting is enabled.

Table 12.5.5 Reel N Has Stopped Event Message				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier	
Reel n stopped	1 binary	88	Reel n has stopped exception	
Reel number	1 binary	01-09	Reel number of stopped reel	
Physical stop	1 binary	00-FF	Physical stop	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

If the gaming machine has more than 9 reels, only the first 9 reels can be reported. In the event that the gaming machine has multiple win lines, the stops positions reported must correspond to the first line, i.e., the line that a single credit wager would be applied to. If a single credit wager applies to more than one line, then a "center" line should be defined and documented for that gaming machine.

# 12.5.6 Game Recall Entry Displayed

When an attendant views a game recall entry on a gaming machine, this event message, detailed in Table 12.5.6, is sent. Specified in this message is the multi-game game number of the recalled game and the recall entry index, with 0000 being the most recently played game on the gaming machine, 0001 the next most recent, etc.

Table 12.5.6 Game Recall Entered Event Message				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier	
Game recall entry displayed	1 binary	8A	Game recall entry displayed exception	
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)	
Recall index	2 BCD	0000-9999	Recall entry index for the game	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

# 12.5.7 Card Held/Not Held

Table 12.5.7 details the card held/not held message. This message indicates the card number and whether it was held or not held. On multi-hand card games only the first or base hand can be reported. This event is sent only if real time event reporting is enabled.

Table 12.5.7 Card Held/Not Held Event Message				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier	
Card held/not	1 binary	8B	Card held/not held exception	
held				
Card	1 binary	00-04 or	Card number and status	
		80-84	Left most card = $0$ , right most card = $4$	
			Bit 7: $0 = \text{not held}$ , $1 = \text{held}$	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

#### 12.5.8 Game Selected

On a multi-game gaming machine, whenever a new game is selected or the game menu is entered, the gaming machine reports a game selected exception. Table 12.5.8 below details its format.

Table 12.5.8 Game Selected Event Message				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Event identifier	1 binary	FF	Real time event message identifier	
Game selected	1 binary	8C	Game selected exception	
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Selected game number (0000 = in game menu)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

# 12.6 No Activity Exceptions

When configured for real time event mode operation, gaming machines do not report exception codes 00 (no activity) and 1F (no activity and waiting for player input) in response to a long poll. No activity on the gaming machine is implied when the gaming machine does not send a real time event in response to a long poll.

#### 12.7 ROM Signature Response

As with real time event reporting, the gaming machine may respond with a ROM signature response in response to a long poll. However, unlike real time event reporting, ROM signature responses do not include the event identifier byte 0xFF. This distinguishes a ROM signature response from a coin in tilt exception response.

# **SECTION 13 BONUSING**

With the introduction of the Advanced Funds Transfer (AFT) protocol, SAS supports two different forms of bonusing. Each bonus process has its own procedures and meters. For the purpose of differentiation, the direct bonus award and multiplied jackpot features described in this chapter are referred to as "legacy" bonusing. All SAS bonus awards, regardless of source, are metered in the Total Machine Paid External Bonus meter or Total Attendant Paid External Bonus meter, as appropriate. However, only AFT bonus awards are metered in the AFT-specific meters, and only legacy bonus awards, including multiplied jackpots, are metered in the specific meters described in this section.

# 13.1 Enabling/Disabling Bonusing

Gaming machines that support any form of SAS bonusing, including AFT bonusing, must have a secure method for enabling and disabling it at a gaming machine level. AFT bonusing and legacy bonusing should each be able to be configured separately. When a gaming machine is configured with legacy bonusing disabled, it ignores all legacy bonusing commands, including long poll 8A, Initiate Legacy Bonus, long poll 8B, Initiate Multiplied Jackpot Mode, and long poll 2E, Game Delay.

In the event of a SAS communications failure, the gaming machine disables multiplied jackpots. Once communication with the host is reestablished, the host must assume that multiplied jackpots are disabled and can, if desired, enable multiplied jackpots on the gaming machine.

If a gaming machine has received and ACKed one or more legacy bonus award long polls and is waiting until the completion of the current game to award them when a communications failure with the host is detected, it still awards the pending bonuses and places the 7C exception in its exception queue. Exception 7C is never reported as a result of an AFT bonus award.

# 13.2 Reporting Active Players

A SAS host can be configured to award 'active' players with additional bonuses. An active player is defined as a person initiating and completing a game within a specified time period. The host determines the active player status by starting a timer when it receives a game start exception. If a second game start exception is received before the timer expires, that player is deemed active.

Gaming machine conditions where it is not waiting for user input are not considered in the determination of active players. These include, but are not limited to, hopper pays, handpays, tilts, door open, etc. In order to distinguish between gaming machine conditions where it is waiting for user input and conditions where it is not waiting for user input, exception code 1F has been added. Exception 1F is reported only if the gaming machine has AFT bonusing or legacy bonusing enabled, is not in tournament mode, and is waiting for the player to act before continuing. This includes being in the idle state, waiting for a player to insert coins, play credits, press start, hold cards, enter/exit double up, etc. Conversely, exception 00 is used to indicate that the gaming machine is not waiting for the player to act in order to continue. Situations such as self test, display meters, evaluations, handpay conditions, paying coins from the hopper, tilts, etc., all result in exception code 00 being reported.

**Note:** Exception 1F has not been implemented consistently, and has not proven to be useful in the field. It is recommended that gaming machines do not implement exception 1F, and that systems treat this exception as equivalent to exception 00, no activity.

### 13.3 Legacy Bonus Awards

The host can instruct a gaming machine to award a bonus to a player. This is accomplished by sending the type S long poll detailed in Table 13.3 and specifying the credit amount and tax status of the bonus. The gaming machine ACKs or NACKs this message as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5.

Table 13.3 Initiate Legacy Bonus Command						
Field	Bytes	Value	Description			
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address			
Command	1 binary	8A	Initiate a legacy bonus pay			
Bonus amount	4 BCD	00000000-99999999	Bonus amount in SAS accounting denom units			
Tax status	1 binary	00-02	00 – Deductible			
			01 - Non-deductible			
			02 - Wager match			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

## 13.3.1 During Game Play

When a gaming machine receives a legacy bonus during game play, it holds that bonus in escrow until the end of that game. If additional legacy bonuses are received before the end of the game, they are added to the current bonus escrow amount and held until the end of that game.

On the completion of the game, the gaming machine reports the game end exception, delays if needed (see 13.7), then awards the escrowed bonus amount to the player.

In the event that the communications link between the gaming machine and host is lost when the gaming machine has an escrow bonus amount, the gaming machine will award the escrow bonus amount as detailed in the preceding paragraph.

#### 13.3.2 During Idle

Any legacy bonus received by the gaming machine while it is in the idle state is paid immediately. If the gaming machine is processing an event such as a cash out request or bill insertion, it will finish processing the event before awarding the bonus.

#### 13.3.3 During a Handpay

When a gaming machine receives a legacy bonus while a handpay is already pending, it escrows the bonus until such time as the handpay has been reset. If additional bonuses are received before the handpay is reset, they are added to the escrow.

# 13.3.4 During Player Screens

Certain video gaming machines possess additional player screens such as 'help', 'paytable', 'menu', etc., that the player can select. Any legacy bonus received by the gaming machine while it is displaying a player screen must be acknowledged and can either be awarded immediately or escrowed until such time as the player screen is exited.

### 13.3.5 During a Malfunction, Door Open, or Maintenance

In the event that a legacy bonus is received by the gaming machine when it is in a tilt condition, door opened, maintenance mode, or game recall mode, it should not be escrowed. The gaming machine indicates its inability to fulfill the bonus award by issuing the game busy response (see Section 4.1on page 4-1).

### 13.4 Multiplied Jackpots

**Note:** Any implementation of the Multiplied Jackpot feature is very dependent on game design issues, making it impossible to achieve a consistent implementation. It is strongly recommended that this feature not be implemented or used. The following documentation is maintained only for backwards compatibility reasons.

Through multiplied jackpots, the host is able to instruct the gaming machine to multiply all wins within a specified range by a specified value. Detailed in Table 13.4, this type S host message consists of the minimum and maximum win, multiplier/tax status, enable/disable flag, and wager type. The gaming machine ACKs or NACKs this message as detailed in Table 7.4b on page 7-5.

Table 13.4 Multiplied Jackpot Command				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	8B	Initiate multiplied jackpot mode	
Minimum win	4 BCD	00000000-	Minimum win, inclusive, that is eligible for a	
		99999999	multiplied jackpot	
Maximum win	4 BCD	00000000-	Maximum win, inclusive, that is eligible for a	
		99999999	multiplied jackpot	
Multiplier/tax	1 binary	01-0A/	Multiplier	
status		81-8A	Bit 7: $0 = \text{deductible}$ , $1 = \text{non-deductible}$	
Enable/disable	1 binary	00-01	00 – Enable	
			01 – Disable	
Wager type	1 binary	00-01	00 – All wagers are eligible	
			01 – Only max bet wagers are eligible	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

**Note:** Any multiplied jackpot message received during game play won't take effect until the completion of the current game.

## 13.4.1 Multiplied Jackpots and Multi-Line Gaming Machines

Multi-line gaming machines are gaming machines configured with multiple winning lines, each of which may have its own independent wager. For example, the gaming machine could be a "9 line" game with up to 5 coins/credits wagered on any line for a total maximum bet of 45 coins/credits.

When a multiplied jackpot message is received with the wager type field indicating that only max bet wagers are eligible for the multiplier, this implies that the total max bet, i.e., 45 coins/credits for the above example, must be bet in order for that game cycle to be eligible. In the event that a game cycle on a multi-line gaming machine results with wins on multiple lines, the individual wins are added together and the multiplied jackpot is applied to the sum.

#### 13.4.2 Multiplied Jackpots and Bonus Awards

External bonus awards, from any source, are not considered in the evaluation of the base game win limits or included in the multiplication of multiplied jackpots. Therefore, escrowed bonus awards, i.e., bonus awards received during game play, are not added to the base gaming machine win and are not eligible to be multiplied.

# 13.4.3 Multiplied Jackpots and Progressive Wins

Progressive wins are considered part of the base gaming machine win and as such are eligible for multiplied jackpots. It is the responsibility of the system to either not configure progressive gaming machines for multiplied jackpots or to set the minimum and maximum wins for the multiplied jackpot accordingly if potentially large multiplied win are to be avoided.

Wide Area Progressives (WAP) wins are never eligible for a multiplied jackpot, even if the gaming machine is configured for it. This provides an additional level of security against an extremely large win amount being multiplied.

# 13.5 Reporting Multiplied Jackpots and Legacy Bonus Awards

When the gaming machine awards a legacy bonus, it reports exception code 7C. In response, the host can issue a type R long poll and request the bonus award information. The gaming machine response is detailed in Table 13.5 below.

Se	Table 13.5 Send Legacy Bonus Win Amount Gaming Machine Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description			
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address			
Command	1 binary	90	Send legacy bonus win amount			
Multiplier	1 binary	00-0A/	1 byte binary multiplier			
		81-8A	(bit 7: 1 = non-deductible, 0 = deductible)			
Multiplied win	4 BCD	00000000-99999999	Multiplied win amount not including the			
			original win, in SAS accounting denom units			
Tax status	1 binary	00-02	Tax status of the legacy bonus			
			00 – Deductible			
			01 – Non-deductible			
			02 – Wager match			
Bonus	4 BCD	00000000-99999999	Legacy bonus win amount in SAS accounting			
			denom units			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC			

It is the responsibility of the host to obtain this information in a timely manner as the gaming machine only reports the most recent bonus/multiplied jackpot award. Once this award information has been sent to the host and has been acknowledged, it is cleared from the gaming machine's memory. If the host again requests this information, the gaming machine will respond with zero amounts.

# 13.6 Bonus Accounting

Gaming machines must account for all deductible, non-deductible, and wager match legacy bonus awards and all multiplied jackpots. For multi-game gaming machines, this accounting may be done on a per game level as well as on a gaming machine level. By issuing a type M long poll with a 9A command code, the host can request the legacy bonus meters from the gaming machine. The command, detailed in Table 13.6a, specifies the game number of the desired game.

Table 13.6a Send Legacy Bonus Meters Command				
Field	Bytes Value Description			
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	9A	Send legacy bonus meters	
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000=gaming machine)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine will respond as detailed in Table 13.6b.

Table 13.6b Send Legacy Bonus Meters Gaming Machine Response					
Field Bytes Value Description					
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address		
Command	1 binary	9A	Send legacy bonus meters		
Game number	2 BCD	0000-9999	Game number (0000 = gaming machine)		
Deductible	4 BCD	0000000-	Deductible bonus meter in SAS accounting denom		
		99999999	units		
Non-deductible	4 BCD	0000000-	Non-deductible bonus meter in SAS accounting		
		99999999	denom units		
Wager Match	4 BCD	0000000-	Wager match bonus meter in SAS accounting		
		99999999	denom units		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

**Note:** Meters reported using long poll 9A must include only amounts awarded using SAS legacy bonus polls. They do not include amounts awarded using any other process or protocol.

#### 13.7 Game Delay

It is possible for a gaming machine to have such a fast game cycle that the host, after receiving the game start exception, cannot issue a bonus pay before the end of the game. To remedy this, the game delay command, detailed in Table 13.7, is available.

Delay time in units of 100ms

Buffer amount

CRC

2 binary

2 binary

Game Delay Message					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address		
Command	1 binary	2E	Game Delay		

**Table 13.7** 

Gaming machines configured for game delay will, after determining the final game outcome and sending the game end exception, start the delay. During the game delay, any initiate legacy bonus commands received by the gaming machine will be added to the bonus escrow and awarded after the delay.

16-bit CRC

Any new game delay message received by the gaming machine while it is currently performing a game delay will replace the remaining current delay time and take affect immediately. This allows the host to extend the delay time or to cancel it by configuring the gaming machine for a delay time of zero.

Once configured for a game delay, the gaming machine will delay for all future games.

0000-FFFF

0000-FFFF

# **SECTION 14 JACKPOT HANDPAY RESET METHODS**

In many gaming jurisdictions there is a win threshold where all wins from a single game that exceed the threshold must be reported. Gaming machines typically have a configurable 'handpay', or, 'jackpot' limit that allows an attendant to configure this limit as needed based on a particular gaming jurisdiction's win threshold.

For high denomination gaming machines, this win threshold often results in wins of only several credits being hand paid. For example, a gaming machine with a \$100.00 denomination in a gaming jurisdiction where the win threshold is \$1,200.00 would require handpays for all wins of 12 or more credits.

To reduce the number of attendant payouts on these high denomination gaming machines, an alternate method of resetting handpays has been developed. Under this new method, the gaming machine still enters a handpay condition for wins that exceed the win threshold and an attendant is still required to reset the gaming machine. However, before the gaming machine jackpot handpay condition is reset, the player can opt to have it reset onto the gaming machine credit meter rather than be paid by the attendant.

To reset a jackpot handpay to the gaming machine credit meter, the attendant first must obtain authorization before filling out a credit receipt for the player. Once authorization has been obtained and the required paperwork has been completed, the handpay condition is reset. If the jackpot handpay cannot be reset to the credit meter, the attendant will not be given authorization and therefore must proceed with the standard jackpot handpay procedures.

#### 14.1 Attendant Authorization

When a jackpot handpay condition occurs on a gaming machine, it checks the win against the upper jackpot limit. The upper jackpot limit provides an upper limit for jackpot handpays to be eligible to be reset to the credit meter. Any win that is greater than or equal to this limit is not eligible to be reset to the credit meter.

If the win is not greater than or equal to the upper jackpot limit, the gaming machine then determines whether or not it can add the win to the current credit amount without exceeding the gaming machine credit limit. Any single win that when added to the current credit amount would exceed the gaming machine credit limit is not eligible to be reset to the credit meter.

Jackpot handpays that are determined to be eligible for a reset to the credit meter are reported to the host by loading the Reset ID field with a 01 in the gaming machine response to the 1B long poll (see page 7-12). Ineligible jackpot handpays and handpays that have already been reset are reported to the host by loading the Reset ID field with 00.

When the host receives the handpay jackpot pending exception from the gaming machine, it issues the 1B long poll to obtain the handpay information. When the attendant on the gaming floor requests authorization to reset the handpay to the gaming machine credit meter, the host attendant may use the reported Reset ID to determine whether or not to enable a jackpot handpay reset method and authorize the handpay request.

#### 14.2 Enabling Jackpot Handpay Reset Methods

Before the reset jackpot handpay to the credit meter request can be authorized by the host attendant, the appropriate jackpot handpay reset method must be enabled on the gaming machine. This is accomplished through the use of the type S long poll detailed in Table 14.2a. If SAS is not enabled to control the jackpot handpay reset method, long poll A8 will be ignored.

Enable Jackpot Handpay Reset Method Command				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	A8	Enable jackpot handpay reset method	
Reset method	1 binary	00-01	00 – Standard handpay	
	•		01 – Reset to the credit meter	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine response, detailed in Table 14.2b, contains a single byte acknowledgment code. If the host attempts to enable a reset method on a gaming machine when it is not in a handpay condition, it responds with acknowledgment code 02. If the gaming machine is in a handpay condition but cannot comply with the host request, it responds with acknowledgment code 01. If the gaming machine is able to comply with the host request, it responds with acknowledgment code 00.

Table 14.2b Enable Jackpot Handpay Reset Method Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	A8	Enable jackpot handpay reset method	
ACK code	1 binary	00-02	00 – Reset method enabled	
			01 – Unable to enable reset method	
			02 – Not currently in a handpay condition	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The enable jackpot handpay reset method long poll affects only the pending handpay. Once that handpay is reset, the gaming machine reverts back to its standard handpay reset method. Additionally, only a single jackpot reset handpay method can be active on a gaming machine at any given time. A gaming machine that has been configured to reset a jackpot handpay to its credit meter cannot perform a standard reset for that jackpot handpay unless another enable jackpot handpay reset method is received enabling the standard handpay reset method.

**Note:** Jackpot handpay resets to the credit meter are accounted for by the gaming machine in the coin out meter, not the jackpot meter.

# **SECTION 15 VALIDATION AND TICKET REDEMPTION**

SAS provides support for three types of cashout validation; standard, secure enhanced and system. Only one method of validation can be supported at any time. Selection between validation modes may be provided by an operator setup option, most likely protected by a setchip or other secure access method.

Standard validation provides for a gaming machine generated eight-digit (4 BCD) validation number. An example standard validation number algorithm is described in Section 15.14. Standard validation lacks sufficient security to allow automatic redemption of a cashout ticket at a gaming machine. To address the security and accountability requirements of modern Ticket In/Ticket Out systems, secure enhanced validation and system validation methods have been defined. Secure enhanced validation places many of the security requirements on the gaming machine to allow more autonomous operation and support of handpay validation, whereas system validation places most of the responsibility for security on the host. Because they share many polls and processes, secure enhanced validation and system validation are referred to collectively as enhanced validation.

Secure enhanced validation provides for a gaming machine generated 16-digit (8 BCD) validation number. The secure enhanced validation number algorithm is described in Section 15.12. To create this validation number, the gaming machine needs to maintain a gaming machine validation ID number and a validation sequence number in non-volatile memory. The validation system ID for secure enhanced validation is always 00. Secure enhanced validation requires the gaming machine to disable itself and not allow game play until the gaming machine validation ID and starting sequence number have been configured by the host, unless handpay validation has been disabled. A gaming machine enabled for secure enhanced validation that does not have a valid gaming machine validation ID and sequence number must report exception 3F (validation ID not configured) at power-up, and every fifteen seconds until configured.

System validation allows the host to provide a 16-digit (8 BCD) validation number plus a 2-digit (1 BCD) non-zero validation system ID for cashout tickets at the time of the cashout. With system validation enabled, a gaming machine will issue exception 57, system validation request, when a cashout requiring validation is pending, and wait up to ten seconds for the host to provide a validation number. The gaming machine reissues exception 57 every 800 milliseconds while waiting, until it receives a long poll 57 or 58.

When a gaming machine prints a cash out ticket or a handpay or jackpot receipt, it reports exception 3D (a cash out ticket has been printed). Secure enhanced validation also allows that the gaming machine validate handpays where no receipt is printed. If a validated handpay does not result in a receipt being printed, such as with hopper-only machines, the gaming machine will report exception 3E (handpay has been validated) after the handpay has been reset. A gaming machine must never report both exception 3D and exception 3E for the same handpay event. Note that for all intents and purposes, exceptions 3D and 3E are functionally equivalent. The host should use the data from long poll 4D to determine the validation type.

It is important to understand the difference between a cash out ticket and a handpay receipt. A cash out ticket is printed and delivered directly to a player. For the purposes of metering, the ticket is the cash out. A handpay receipt is printed when an attendant resets a jackpot or cancelled credit handpay. The receipt is not the cash out, the handpay is the cash out, and is metered the same regardless of whether a receipt is printed or not. The option of whether or not a gaming machine prints a handpay receipt, and how a receipt is used, is up to the operator and/or the jurisdiction. System validation does not support jackpot or handpay receipts, or handpay validation, since a handpay must be allowed to occur whether the system is able to validate it or not.

If a sequential ticket number is printed on a ticket or receipt, do NOT use the secure enhanced validation sequence number provided by the host. The gaming machine must maintain its own sequence number for this purpose.

For a gaming machine to support secure enhanced validation, it must maintain a circular buffer of ticket/receipt/handpay validation records for at least five and not more than 31 cash out tickets, handpay receipts and/or handpays. Buffer positions are numbered, starting with one, to enable the host to re-acquire previously read validation records. Initially, the first record is put in buffer position number one, and the buffer is then filled sequentially. When the buffer is full, each new record overwrites the oldest record.

The gaming machine must disable itself before the buffer becomes full of records that have not been read by the host in order to prevent loss of validation information. If it is possible for the player to cash out while the gaming machine is disabled, the disable must occur while there is still room in the buffer for all final cash out records.

When operating in secure enhanced validation mode, if the link is down (see Section 4.3) or *any* unread validation records remain in the validation buffer for more than 10 seconds, the gaming machine may not use the printer to print cashout tickets for the player. In this way only jackpot and handpay events, with or without receipts, will need to be validated.

System validation utilizes the same buffer mechanism as secure enhanced validation. However, because jackpot and handpay events do not require validation, and cashout tickets will not be printed when unread validation records remain in the buffer, it is reasonable to expect there would never be more than one unread record in the buffer.

For the validation controller, exceptions 3D and 3E are priority exceptions, and must not be inserted in the exception queue. The gaming machine must reissue the 3D or 3E exception to the validation controller every fifteen seconds as long as unread records remain in the validation buffer. If the gaming machine is also communicating to a SAS host that is not the validation controller, exceptions 3D and 3E are treated as normal exceptions, and are inserted into the exception queue for that host once for each associated event. Validation records are not buffered for the non-validating host. Only the most recent validation amount is available.

SAS also provides a method to redeem tickets that have been printed by a gaming machine that supports secure enhanced or system validation. Ticket redemption is **not** supported in conjunction with standard validation. *Gaming machines that support secure enhanced or system validation must also support a 40 ms polling rate.* Due to the time-critical nature of ticket redemption, the host is not required to wait 40 ms to respond to a priority exception, provided that poll is the next poll following the priority exception response.

Extended validation support provides enhancements to better support restricted and nonrestricted promotional tickets under secure enhanced and system validation. Extended validation support includes improved ticket expiration support and pool IDs for restricted promotional credits. Extended validation status is available using long poll 7B, and extended ticket data may be set using long poll 7C.

Long poll A0, Send Enabled Features, can be used to determine if a gaming machine is operating in standard, secure enhanced or system validation mode, if it supports ticket redemption, and if it supports validation extensions.

#### 15.1 Improved Ticket Expiration Support

Extended validation support provides improved functionality for setting and reporting ticket expiration values. Using long poll 7B, the host can set the expiration to be used for cashable tickets and handpay receipts to "n" days using a 2 byte BCD field, allowing expiration values of greater than 255 days. A separate default expiration for restricted tickets may also be set to "n" days using a separate 2 byte BCD field in long poll 7B.

When redeeming a restricted ticket, the host may override the default restricted ticket expiration by providing an expiration to use for the specific restricted amounts as part of the redemption poll. Whenever the credit meter has no restricted amounts, the gaming machine reverts to the default expiration. The specific expiration is set using a 4 byte BCD field appended to the long poll 71 command. The expiration may be set to "n" days or to a specific date. The field will either be MMDDYYYY or 0000NNNN days. It can be set to 00000000, or omitted, to specify the default expiration.

The expiration date is not evaluated when the ticket is redeemed. It is only used by the gaming machine when processing a cashout request for any remaining restricted credits. When set to a specific date, the restricted amounts may not be cashed out on a restricted ticket if the current date is later than the expiration date. The host may easily disable cash out of specific restricted amounts by setting an expiration date prior to the current date (01011901 for example). The gaming machine is not responsible for checking for legal dates. It is the host's responsibility to never set an expiration date such as 02312002. The important distinction between the two formats is that a specific date sets the expiration relative to when the amounts are transferred. An "n" days expiration is always relative to when the ticket is printed. Expiration values are always used as sent. The gaming machine must never alter them based on the passage of time.

After printing any ticket, the gaming machine will tell the host what expiration was printed on the ticket in the long poll 4D response, as described in Section 15.3 below.

# 15.2 Extended Validation Status Long Poll

Long poll 7B, Extended Validation Status, allows the host to control several gaming machine parameters associated with validation and ticket printing. The host may also use this long poll to inquire the current status of these parameters. The variable length type S long poll 7B command is detailed in Table 15.2a. Long poll 7B may be issued to a specific gaming machine address, or as a variable length type G global broadcast by setting the address to 00.

Table 15.2a Extended Validation Status Command				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	00-7F	Global broadcast or gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	7B	Extended validation status	
Length	1 binary	08	Number of bytes following, not including CRC	
Control mask	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Set bit to 1 to allow control of corresponding function in control bits (See Table 15.2c)	
Status bit control states	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Bit = 1 to enable function, 0 to disable function, if corresponding mask bit = 1 (See Table 15.2c)	
Cashable ticket and receipt expiration	2 BCD	0000-9999	Number of days before cashable tickets and handpay receipts expire (0000 = do not change, 9999 = never expire)	
Restricted ticket default expiration	2 BCD	0000-9999	Default number of days before restricted tickets expire (0000 = do not change, 9999 = never expire)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine response to the type S long poll 7B is detailed in Table 15.2b. When long poll 7B is sent as a type G global broadcast, the gaming machine sets its values according to the poll but does not respond.

Ext	Table 15.2b Extended Validation Status Gaming Machine Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	7B	Extended validation status		
Length	1 binary	0A	Number of bytes following, not including CRC		
Asset number	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Gaming machine asset number or house ID		
Status bits	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Bit = 1 if function currently enabled,		
			0 if function currently disabled (see Table 15.2c)		
Cashable ticket and	2 BCD	0001-9999	Number of days before cashable tickets and		
receipt expiration			handpay receipts expire (9999 = never expire)		
Restricted ticket	2 BCD	0001-9999	Default number of days before restricted tickets		
default expiration			expire (9999 = never expire)		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

The gaming machine response includes the current operator-entered gaming machine asset number (if any), the current status states (after processing the host's request to set any states), the expiration to be used for printing cashable tickets and handpay receipts, and the default expiration for restricted tickets.

The asset number is an operator-entered value used to uniquely identify the gaming machine. If no asset number has been assigned, the asset number field is set to zero. It is recommended that if an operator has entered a non-zero asset number, that the asset number be printed on a cashout ticket in the location where the host ID would normally be printed. Please consult your systems provider for specific details.

Each expiration value is set as "n" days. A value of 0000 specifies that the current expiration is to be left in place. The host can set a value to 9999 to say "never expires." While the protocol allows up to 9998 days, it is expected that the system will impose a more "practical" limit. The gaming machine response always indicates what the expiration values are currently set to. Values set using long poll 7B take precedence over the expiration field in long poll 7D. Once expiration values have been set using long poll 7B, the expiration field in long poll 7D must be ignored, unless valid enrollment is cancelled.

Reserved

Reserved

Secure enhanced

validation configuration

MSB

6~0

	Validation Control/Status Bits							
Byte	Bit	Description	Control	Status				
LSB	0	Use printer as cashout device	0 = Do not allow 1 = Allow	0 = Currently not available 1 = Currently available				
	1	Use printer as handpay receipt device	0 = Do not allow 1 = Allow	0 = Currently not available 1 = Currently available				
	2	Validate handpays and handpay receipts	0 = Do not allow 1 = Allow	0 = Currently not configured 1 = Currently configured				
	3	Print restricted tickets	0 = Do not allow 1 = Allow	0 = Currently not allowed 1 = Currently allowed				
•	4	Tickets for foreign restricted amounts	0 = Do not allow 1 = Allow	0 = Currently not allowed 1 = Currently allowed				
•	5	Ticket redemption	0 = Do not allow 1 = Allow	0 = Currently not allowed 1 = Currently allowed				

Set to 0

Set to 0

Returns 0

Returns 0

0 =Configuration not set

1 = Currently configured

(using long poll 4C)

Table 15.2c

LSB bit 0 allows the host to specify whether the printer may be used as a cashout device. This affects all tickets that would be printed directly for the player without attendant intervention, including all cashable and restricted tickets. For backwards compatibility, this option should initially default to "allow." There are other reasons the printer may not be available as a cashout device, such as gaming machine not configured with a printer or other operator option to disable the printer as a cashout device, printer malfunction, validation ID not configured, unread validation records in the buffer, etc. The gaming machine response always indicates whether a printer is currently available as a cashout device at the time of the response.

0 =Cancel configuration

1 =No change (use long

poll 4C to configure)

LSB bit 1 allows the host to specify whether the gaming machine prints a handpay receipt following a handpay. For backwards compatibility, this option should initially default to "allow." There are other reasons the printer may not be available as a receipt device, such as gaming machine not configured with a printer or other operator option to disable the printer as a receipt device, printer malfunction, validation ID not configured, etc. The status response indicates whether the gaming machine will currently print handpay receipts, taking into account the current setting of this control, the current status of the printer, etc. Note that handpay receipts are not supported in the system validation mode.

LSB bit 2 allows the host to specify whether the gaming machine validates handpays. For backwards compatibility, this option should initially default to "allow." There are other reasons handpays may not be validated, such as an operator option to disable handpay validation or system validation mode enabled. If handpays are never validated, no receipt can ever be printed following a handpay. Therefore, if bit 2 is set to zero, the host setting for bit 1 is ignored and handpay receipts are not printed. If the gaming machine does not validate handpays, it does not need to disable itself in secure enhanced validation mode when it does not have valid configuration data from a long poll 4C. It simply does not use the printer as a cashout device. The gaming machine must still issue exception 3F in secure enhanced validation mode when it does not have valid configuration data. The status response indicates whether the gaming machine is currently configured to validate handpays.

LSB bit 3 allows the host to specify whether the gaming machine is allowed to print a restricted cashout ticket for restricted amounts. For backwards compatibility, this option should initially default to "allow." There are other reasons why the printer may not be used to cash out restricted amounts, such as an operator option to disable this capability. The status response indicates whether the gaming machine is currently allowed to print restricted tickets.

LSB bit 4 allows the host to specify whether the gaming machine is allowed to print a restricted cashout ticket for restricted amounts from "foreign" sources, that is, from any source other than ticket in. For backwards compatibility, this option should initially default to "allow." If the gaming machine is not allowed to cash out foreign restricted amounts, those amounts must not be combined with restricted amounts that may be cashed out. The status response indicates whether the gaming machine is currently allowed to print restricted tickets from foreign sources.

LSB bit 5 allows the host to specify whether a gaming machine configured for secure enhanced or system validation is allowed to perform ticket redemption. For backwards compatibility, this option should initially default to "allow." There are other reasons why ticket redemption may not be allowed, such as an operator option to disable this capability. If the gaming machine is not allowed to perform ticket redemption, it will reject all tickets without issuing any exception 67. The status response indicates whether the gaming machine is currently enabled for ticket redemption.

MSB bit 7 allows the host to cancel any validation ID previously sent using long poll 4C, Set Secure Enhanced Validation ID. In addition to the host being able to cancel validation configuration, the gaming machine should cancel validation configuration if any operator configurations are changed that affect communications between the validating host and the gaming machine. A gaming machine is also permitted to provide an operator option specifically to allow the operator to cancel validation configuration.

Whenever validation configuration is cancelled for any reason, the gaming machine should revert to its defaults or operator configurations for all data previously sent using long polls 7B, 7C and 7D. In secure enhanced validation mode, the gaming machine must issue exception 3F whenever the validation configuration has been cancelled. Even though it can not use the values for creating validation numbers, the gaming machine must, to the best of its ability, still respond with the most recent gaming machine validation ID and sequence number if the host sends long poll 4C with a gaming machine validation ID of 0000.

All other bits are currently reserved. The host should never attempt to control reserved bits, unless they have been defined in a future revision to this protocol. A gaming machine should ignore attempts to control undefined reserved bits, and respond with a status of zero.

Please note that it's possible that changes requested while the gaming machine is currently performing a cashout may not take effect until after the current cashout is completed.

#### 15.3 Set Extended Ticket Data

Using the set extended ticket data command, the host can configure a variety of data that may be printed on cashout tickets and handpay receipts. For ultimate flexibility, the host can select from a list of fields to configure. The number of fields that can be configured in one poll is limited only by the maximum length of the poll. This long poll can be issued to a single gaming machine as a type S poll by using a non-zero polling address. A host can optionally broadcast this data to all gaming machines on a loop as a type G poll by setting the polling address to zero. Long poll 7C can also be used to interrogate whether a gaming machine has received a previous long poll 7C with valid data, by setting the length byte to 00 and omitting all data fields. This variable length poll is detailed in Table 15.3a.

Table 15.3a Set Extended Ticket Data Command				
Field Bytes Value Description				
Address	1 binary	00-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	7C	Set extended ticket data command	
Length	1 binary	00-nn	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Data code	1 binary	nn	Code indicates data element type following	
			(see Table 15.3c)	
Data length	1 binary	nn	Length of data element following	
Data	x bytes	???	Data element	
			(see Table 15.3c)	
•••	variable	• • •	Additional data code/length/data elements	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

As a type S poll, the gaming machine responds as detailed in Table 15.3b. Gaming machines do *not* respond to type G polls.

Table 15.3b Set Extended Ticket Data Response					
Field	Field Bytes Value Description				
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	7C	Set extended ticket data		
Ticket data	1 binary	00-01	00 = Flag currently false		
status flag			01 = Flag currently true		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

A gaming machine must maintain the data sent using long poll 7C in non-volatile memory. It must also maintain a ticket data status flag in non-volatile memory. When a long poll 7C with valid data is received, this flag is set to true (before the response, if any). When a long poll 7C with invalid data is received, this flag is set to false (before the response, if any). Whenever a gaming machine is able to respond to long poll 7C (i.e. not sent as a Type G broadcast message), the current state of this flag is returned, and the flag is reset to false when the implied ACK from the host is received. Note that when long poll 7C is sent as a type S poll with data, the response is essentially an ACK/NACK flag indicating whether valid data was received.

	Table 15 Ticket Data	
Data code (binary)	Description	Data
00	Location	Variable ASCII text (40 max)
01	Address 1	Variable ASCII text (40 max)
02	Address 2	Variable ASCII text (40 max)
10	Restricted ticket title	Variable ASCII text (16 max)
20	Debit ticket title	Variable ASCII text (16 max)

Data set using this long poll always takes precedence over any data set using long poll 7D.

Variable ASCII text data consists of a length byte followed by the corresponding number of ASCII bytes. Specifying a data code followed by a length byte of zero will cause the field to revert to any default value. To set a blank line for a specific field, set the ASCII text to one or more ASCII blanks (hex 20).

Note that the host is allowed to set a title for restricted tickets and a title for debit tickets. These are the ASCII strings printed on the tickets where text such as "CASHOUT TICKET" is printed on normal cashout tickets. The preferred default string for restricted tickets is "PLAYABLE ONLY." The preferred default string for debit tickets is "DEBIT TICKET."

#### 15.4 Set Ticket Data Long Poll

Several data fields on a ticket or handpay receipt are likely to be the same for all gaming machines connected to a particular host. Long poll 7D allows the host to send this data to multiple gaming machines, relieving an attendant from the task of entering this text manually at each individual gaming machine. This long poll can be issued to a single gaming machine as a type S poll by using a non-zero polling address. A host can broadcast this data to all gaming machines on a loop as a type G poll by setting the polling address to zero. Long poll 7D can also be used to interrogate whether a gaming machine has received a previous long poll 7D with valid data, by setting the length byte to 00 and omitting all data fields. This variable length poll is detailed in Table 15.4a.

Table 15.4a Set Ticket Data Command				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	00-7F	Address of gaming machine	
Command	1 binary	7D	Set ticket data	
Length	1 binary	00, 02-7E	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Host ID	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Host identification number	
Expiration	1 binary	00-FF	Number of days before ticket expires	
			(00 = never expires)	
Location length	1 binary	00-28	Length of location name data	
			(00 = do not change)	
Location data	x bytes	???	Location ASCII text data (0 to 40 bytes)	
Address 1 length	1 binary	00-28	Length of address 1 data (street addr)	
			(00 = do not change)	
Address 1 data	x bytes	???	Address 1 ASCII text data (0 to 40 bytes)	
Address 2 length	1 binary	00-28	Length of address 2 data (city/state/zip)	
			(00 = do not change)	
Address 2 data	x bytes	???	Address 2 ASCII text data (0 to 40 bytes)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

To send data to one or more gaming machines, the minimum length is 02, which means at least the Host ID data must be provided. All other fields are optional, except that to send Address 1 data, for example, the Expiration, Location Length and Location Data fields would need to be included. Note that any text data field may be omitted by setting the associated length field to 00. A gaming machine must maintain this data in non-volatile memory. It must also maintain a ticket data status flag in non-volatile memory. When a long poll 7D with valid data is received, this flag is set to true (before response, if any). When a long poll 7D with invalid data is received, this flag is set to false (before response, if any). Whenever a gaming machine is able to respond to long poll 7D (i.e. not sent as a Type G broadcast message), the current state of this flag is returned, then the flag is reset to false.

The gaming machine response to long poll 7D, when sent as a Type S poll, is detailed in Table 15.4b. Gaming machines do *not* respond to type G polls.

Table 15.4b Set Ticket Data Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	7D	Set ticket data		
Ticket data status flag	1 binary	00-01	00 = Flag currently false		
			01 = Flag currently true		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

Hosts utilizing extended validation support will likely use long polls 7B and 7C instead of long poll 7D. Data sent using 7B and 7C always takes precedence over data sent using long poll 7D.

# 15.5 Send Cash Out Ticket Information Long Poll

When a gaming machine is configured for standard validation or communicating with a host that is not the validating controller, it will issue exception 3D (a cashout ticket has been printed) or 3E (handpay has been validated) to inform the host that a validation has been performed. Note that for all intents and purposes, exceptions 3D and 3E are functionally equivalent. The host may issue a type R long poll with a 3D command code to request the cash out ticket information. The gaming machine response, detailed in Table 15.5, includes an eight-digit (4 BCD) ticket validation number and the amount of the cash out in cents. If a gaming machine is configured to perform secure enhanced or system validation, it should not respond to long poll 3D to the validation controller. If it does respond to long poll 3D, it must not mark the validation record as having been read. When responding to a host that is not the validation controller, the gaming machine must return all zeros in the Validation Number field.

Table 15.5 Send Cash Out Ticket Information Long Poll Gaming Machine Response					
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	3D	Send cash out ticket information		
Validation	4 BCD	XXXX	Standard validation number		
number			(calculated by the gaming machine)		
Ticket amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Ticket amount in units of cents		
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

#### 15.6 Set Secure Enhanced Validation ID

For a gaming machine to perform secure enhanced ticket/receipt/handpay validation, the host must use the type S long poll detailed in Table 15.6a to set a gaming machine's validation ID number and initial validation sequence number. The host may also use this long poll to retrieve the current gaming machine validation ID and validation sequence number by issuing the 4C command with a gaming machine validation ID of zero. If a gaming machine is not configured to perform secure enhanced validation, or is responding to a host that is not the validation controller, it ignores this long poll.

Table 15.6a Set Secure Enhanced Validation ID Command				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	4C	Set secure enhanced validation ID	
Machine ID	3 binary	000000-	Gaming machine validation ID number	
		FFFFFF	-	
Sequence number	3 binary	000000-	Starting sequence number (incremented before being	
•		FFFFFF	assigned to each event)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine response to long poll 4C is detailed in Table 15.6b.

	Table 15.6b Set Secure Enhanced Validation ID Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description		
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding		
Command	1 binary	4C	Set secure enhanced validation ID		
Machine ID	3 binary	000000-	Gaming machine validation ID number		
		FFFFFF			
Sequence number	3 binary	000000-	Current sequence number		
		FFFFFF			
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC		

If the host resends the exact same gaming machine validation ID and sequence number that it most recently previously sent, and the gaming machine has since incremented the sequence number, the gaming machine must not reset the sequence number to the value sent but continue to use the current incremented value.

**Note:** To prevent non-unique validation numbers in the field, systems providers should contact IGT for allocation of gaming machine validation ID numbers.

# 15.7 Send Pending Cashout Information

When a gaming machine is configured for system validation, the host should be given an opportunity to provide the validation number for a pending cashout. When the gaming machine is ready to print a cashout ticket, it issues exception 57, system validation request. Exception 57 is a priority exception, and is sent at the next opportunity to respond to the host with an exception, even if other exceptions are pending. It must never be sent if the gaming machine is not waiting for system validation at the time it is polled. If the host does not respond with a long poll 57 or 58, the gaming machine reissues exception 57 every 800 milliseconds until the cashout is no longer waiting for system validation, such as the ten second timer expiring or link down detected.

When the host receives exception 57, it uses the type R long poll with a 57 command code to request the pending cashout information. The gaming machine response is detailed in Table 15.7a.

Table 15.7a Send Pending Cashout Information Response				
Field	Field Bytes Value Description			
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	57	Send pending cashout information	
Cashout type	1 binary	See table	Type of cashout (see Table 15.7b)	
Amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Cashout amount in units of cents	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

Table 15.7b Cashout Type Code Values				
<b>Code</b> (binary)	Cashout Type			
00	Cashable ticket			
01	Restricted promotional ticket			
80	Not waiting for system validation			

#### 15.8 Receive Validation Number

After polling for the pending cashout information, the host may then issue the type S long poll with a command code 58 to provide the validation number, as detailed in the Table 15.8a. The host may also use long poll 58 following the exception 57 or long poll 57 to deny system validation.

Table 15.8a Receive Validation Number Command			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine
Command	1 binary	58	Receive validation number
Validation	1 BCD	XX	Validation system ID code
System ID			(00 = system validation denied)
Validation	8 BCD	XXXXXXXX	Validation number to use for cashout
number			(not used if validation denied)
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

If the Validation System ID field is 00, the system validation is denied. In this case the validation number field is not used. If system validation is denied the gaming machine must not print the cashout ticket. The gaming machine must then use another means to perform the cashout or abort it.

Note that the host may use long poll 58 to deny system validation without first issuing a long poll 57. A long poll 58 that specifies a valid validation number must be preceded by a valid long poll 57 within the same cashout.

The gaming machine response to long poll 58 is detailed in Table 15.8b.

Table 15.8b Receive Validation Number Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	58	Receive validation number	
Status	1 binary	00, 80-81	00 = command acknowledged	
			80 = Not in cashout	
			81 = Improper validation rejected	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

If the link is down or the host does not issue a long poll 58 within ten seconds after the gaming machine begins its cashout process, or the host issues a long poll 58 specifying a validation number without first issuing a proper long poll 57, the gaming machine will proceed as though the system validation had been denied.

# 15.9 System Validation Examples

To demonstrate how system validation works, two examples are presented. The first will show a cashout ticket being validated by the system, and the second will show a cashout ticket being denied.

# 15.9.1 Example 1, Host validates cashout ticket

The player presses the cashout button with \$47.50 worth of cashable credits on the gaming machine. The gaming machine determines that it should print a cashout ticket for \$47.50. The gaming machine starts a ten second timer, and responds to the next general poll with exception 57. The host then polls for the cashout amount using the type R long poll 57, and the gaming machine responds as shown in Table 15.9a.

Table 15.9a Gaming Machine Response to Pending Cashout Information Request				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	57	Send pending cashout information	
Cashout type	1 binary	00	Cashout type = cashable ticket	
Amount	5 BCD	0000004750	Cashout amount in units of cents	
CRC	2 binary	6D83	16-bit CRC	

The host then calculates a validation number, and sends the long poll 58 command as detailed in Table 15.9b.

Table 15.9b Host Command to Receive Validation Number				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	58	Receive validation number	
Validation	1 BCD	01	Validation system ID code	
System ID			•	
Validation	8 BCD	1234567890123456	Validation number to use for cashout	
number		=== := = : = = := :		
CRC	2 binary	349C	16-bit CRC	

The gaming machine responds as shown in Table 15.9c.

Table 15.9c Gaming Machine Response to Receive Validation Number			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01	Gaming machine address
Command	1 binary	58	Receive validation number
Status	1 binary	00	Command acknowledged
CRC	2 binary	47EB	16-bit CRC

The gaming machine will then print the cashout ticket using the validation number provided by the host.

# 15.9.2 Example 2, Host refuses to validate cashout ticket

The player presses the cashout button with \$123.45 worth of cashable credits on the gaming machine. The gaming machine determines that it should print a cashout ticket for \$123.45. The gaming machine starts a ten second timer, and responds to the next general poll with exception 57. The host determines it is unable or unwilling to provide a validation number for any cashout, and sends the long poll 58 command in Table 15.9d.

Table 15.9d Host Command to Receive Validation Number				
Bytes	Value	Description		
1 binary	01	Gaming machine address		
1 binary	58	Receive validation number		
1 BCD	00	System validation denied		
8 BCD	000000000000000000	Validation number (not used)		
2 binary	BF91	16-bit CRC		
	Bytes  1 binary 1 binary 1 BCD 8 BCD	Bytes         Value           1 binary         01           1 binary         58           1 BCD         00           8 BCD         000000000000000000000000000000000000		

The gaming machine responds as shown in Table 15.9e.

Table 15.9e Gaming Machine Response to Receive Validation Number				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	58	Receive validation number	
Status	1 binary	00	Command acknowledged	
CRC	2 binary	47EB	16-bit CRC	

At this point, the gaming machine will abort the cashout ticket and proceed with whatever other cashout method is available. That may be a hopper pay or a cancelled credits handpay.

#### 15.10 Send Enhanced Validation Information

When a gaming machine is configured for secure enhanced or system validation, it will issue exception 3D (a cashout ticket has been printed) or 3E (handpay has been validated) to inform the host that an unread validation record is in the buffer. Note that for all intents and purposes, exceptions 3D and 3E are functionally equivalent. The host may issue a type S long poll with a 4D command byte, as detailed in Table 15.10a, to look at or read the oldest unread validation in the buffer. This long poll is also used to retrieve previously read validation information that is still in the gaming machine's buffer. If a gaming machine is not configured to perform secure enhanced or system validation, or is responding to a host that is not the validation controller, it must either not respond to long poll 4D or return all zeros in the Validation Number field.

Table 15.10a Send Enhanced Validation Information Command			
Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming Machine address
Command	1 binary	4D	Send enhanced validation information
Function code	1 binary	00-1F, FF	00 = read current validation info
			01-1F = validation info from buffer index n
			FF = look ahead at current validation info
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

The gaming machine response to long poll 4D is detailed in Table 15.10b.

Table 15.10b Send Enhanced Validation Information Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	4D	Send enhanced validation information	
Validation Type	1 binary	See table	Type of validation	
			(see Table 15.13c on page 15-24)	
Index number	1 binary	00-1F	Buffer position index number	
Date	4 BCD	XXXX	Validation date in MMDDYYYY format	
Time	3 BCD	XXX	Time in HHMMSS 24-hour format	
Validation	8 BCD	XXXXXXXX	Validation number (secure enhanced or system)	
number				
Amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Ticket/handpay amount in units of cents	
Ticket number	2 binary	0000-270F,	The sequential number printed on the ticket, starts	
		FFFF	at 0001, rolls over from 9999 to 0000	
			(FFFF for validations with no ticket)	
Validation	1 BCD	XX	00 = Secure enhanced validation number	
System ID			calculated by gaming machine	
			01-99 = System ID code (indicates validation	
			number provided by host)	
Expiration	4 BCD	XXXX	Expiration date printed on ticket in	
			MMDDYYYY format,	
			or $00000001-00009998 = number of days before$	
			ticket expires, $00009999 = \text{never expires}$ ,	
			00000000 = no ticket printed or validation	
			extensions not supported	
Pool ID	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Restricted pool ID (0000 if not restricted or pool	
			ID unknown)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

Table 15 10h

**Note:** When a validation number is printed on a ticket, it should include the 2 digit validation system ID followed by the 16 digit validation number, printed as an 18 digit validation number.

The function code supplied by the host controls the gaming machine's response mode.

Function code 00 causes the next unread ticket record to be returned. Once the gaming machine has received an implied ACK, it will mark the record as having been read. If unread records remain in the validation buffer, the gaming machine will then reissue exception 3D or 3E (according to the oldest unread validation). The gaming machine must continue to issue exception 3D or 3E every fifteen seconds as long as the host is reading the exceptions, and unread records remain in the buffer. If no unread records are in the buffer, all fields in the long poll 4D response will be zero, particularly the index number.

Function code FF allows the host to look at the next unread ticket record without marking the record as having been read. If no unread records are in the buffer, all fields will be zero.

For all other function codes, the validation record at the buffer index position corresponding to the function code will be returned. If the validation record was previously unread, it will continue to be considered unread. If the function code does not correspond to a valid buffer index, or the buffer position does not contain a valid record, all fields will be zero.

Please note, the amount does NOT include any partial amounts paid out of the hopper or to the credit meter, even in the case of a progressive handpay.

# 15.11 Send Ticket Validation Data Long Poll

When a ticket is inserted into a validator to be redeemed, in an acceptable condition with a machine readable validation number, the gaming machine issues exception 67 (ticket has been inserted). Note that, because ticket redemption is a time critical task, exception 67 takes priority over any other pending exceptions. If the link is down when the ticket is inserted, it should be returned to the player immediately without issuing exception 67.

When the host receives exception 67, it uses the type R long poll with a 70 command code to request the ticket's validation data. The host may respond to exception 67 with a long poll 70 immediately. The gaming machine variable length response is detailed in Table 15.11a. If a gaming machine is not configured for ticket redemption, it will never issue exception 67, and will ignore long poll 70.

Table 15.11a Send Ticket Validation Data Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding	
Command	1 binary	70	Send ticket validation data	
Length	1 binary	01-27	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Ticket status	1 binary	00 or FF	00 = ticket in escrow, data follows	
			FF = no ticket in escrow	
Ticket amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Ticket amount in cents	
			(all zeros if no amount available)	
Parsing code	1 binary	00-FF	Validation data parsing code	
C	•		(see Table 15.11b)	
Validation data	x bytes	See table	Ticket validation data (32 bytes max)	
	-		(see Table 15.11b)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

**Note:** If the host sends the 70 long poll when a ticket is not being held in escrow, the gaming machine will respond with a ticket status of FF, and omit the remaining fields.

Table 15.11b Validation Parsing Codes					
Code (binary)	Bytes	Parsing instructions			
00	9 BCD	BCD-encoded 18 digit decimal validation number. The first two digits are a 2 digit system ID code indicating how to interpret the following 16 digits. System ID code 00 indicates that the following 16 digits represent a SAS secure enhanced validation number. Other system ID codes and parsing codes will be assigned by IGT as needed.			

# 15.12 Redeem Ticket Long Poll

After the host has received the ticket validation data using long poll 70, it can authorize or reject the ticket by issuing long poll 71, as detailed in Table 15.12a. If a gaming machine is not configured for ticket redemption, it ignores long poll 71.

Table 15.12a Redeem Ticket Command										
Field	Bytes	Value	Description							
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine							
Command	1 binary 71 Redeem ticket									
Length 1 binary 01-2D Number of bytes following, not including the										
Transfer code	code 1 binary See table Ticket transfer code (see Table 15.12c)									
Transfer amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Ticket transfer amount, in cents							
Parsing code	1 binary	00-FF	Validation data parsing code							
			(see Table 15.11b)							
Validation data	x bytes	See table	Ticket validation data (32 bytes max)							
			(see Table 15.11b)							
Restricted	4 BCD	XXXX	Expiration date in MMDDYYYY format or							
expiration			0000NNNN days format							
Pool ID	2 binary	0000-FFFF	Restricted pool ID							
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC							

The restricted expiration and pool ID fields are only be included if the gaming machine has indicated it supports validation extensions in its long poll A0 response and the transfer code indicates a restricted type ticket. If omitted, the default expiration and pool ID 0000 will be used. Please see Section 15.1, Improved Ticket Expiration Support, for a discussion on how to handle the restricted expiration field.

The gaming machine response to long poll 71 is detailed in Table 15.12b.

	Redeem Ticket Gaming Machine Response									
Field	Bytes	Value	Description							
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding							
Command 1 binary 71 Redeem ticket										
Length	1 binary 01-27 Number of bytes following, not including the CRC									
Machine status	1 binary	See table	Gaming machine status code							
			(see Table 15.12d)							
Transfer amount	5 BCD	XXXXX	Ticket transfer amount, in cents							
			(all zeros if no amount available)							
Parsing code	1 binary	00-FF	Validation data parsing code							
			(see Table 15.11b)							
Validation data	x bytes	See table	Ticket validation data (32 bytes max)							
	-		(see Table 15.11b)							
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC							

Table 15 12h

**Note:** If the communications link is down when the ticket is inserted or determined to be down while the ticket is in escrow, before the host sends the 71 long poll, the ticket should be returned to the player immediately. If the gaming machine does not receive the 70 long poll within ten seconds after the ticket is inserted, or receive the 71 long poll within 30 seconds after the ticket is inserted, the ticket should be returned to the player.

A ticket redemption cycle begins when the gaming machine receives a 70 long poll, and ends when the next ticket's 70 long poll is received. The host may use long poll 71 to request the current ticket status at any time by setting the transfer code to FF and omitting the transfer amount, parsing code and validation data fields. After sending a valid Redeem Ticket long poll 71, the host may also request the current ticket status by resending the exact same command during that ticket redemption cycle. All fields in the response will be set to the current status of the most recent ticket redemption cycle. If there has been no previous ticket redemption cycle, the response will have a machine status of FF, and the transfer amount, parsing code and validation data fields are omitted.

If a host sends a different long poll 71 after having sent a Redeem Ticket command for the current redemption cycle, the poll must have no effect on the current redemption cycle. The gaming machine will respond with a machine status of C0, and omit the transfer amount, parsing code and validation data fields.

A ticket cannot be declared redeemed until it has been properly stacked. When a gaming machine receives a valid transfer that can be accepted, it cannot indicate success until the ticket has been irretrievably stacked. Therefore, it issues its long poll 71 response with status code 40, ticket redemption pending. Then, when the ticket has been either successfully stacked or rejected, the gaming machine issues exception 68, ticket transfer complete. The host should then issue long poll 71 with a transfer code of FF to get the completion status.

The gaming machine must reissue exception 68 every fifteen seconds until the host polls for and ACKs the completion status. Please note, exception 68 is *not* issued unless the gaming machine previously responded to a long poll 71 with status code 40, and has not subsequently responded to a long poll 71 with a status other than 40 and received a proper acknowledgement. It is the responsibility of the host to properly complete a ticket transaction. If another ticket is inserted after the gaming machine has stacked or returned the previous ticket, the gaming machine issues exception 67. If the host sends long poll 70 without polling for the completion status of the previous ticket, that status will be lost.

To redeem a ticket, a gaming machine must be able to accept the entire transfer amount. (Gaming machines with ticket printers may be able to accept ticket transfers that exceed the credit limit or are not an even multiple of the gaming machine denomination by printing a "change" ticket for the excess amount.) When a ticket transaction is rejected for any reason, the ticket must be returned to the player. When a ticket transaction is accepted, the ticket is stacked and the player credited with the ticket amount.

If the gaming machine currently has restricted amounts, it may not accept restricted amounts from a different pool. If the gaming machine refuses to redeem a ticket due to incompatible restricted amounts, the correct machine status code is 87, gaming machine unable to accept transfer at this time.

If the gaming machine currently has restricted amounts, and the host authorizes redemption of a restricted ticket or transfer of restricted amounts from the same pool but with a different expiration, the gaming machine selects an expiration for the combined amounts according to the following rules:

If both expirations are for a specific date, use the later date.

If both expirations are for "n" days, use the larger value of "n".

If one expiration is for "n" days and the other is for a specific date, use the "n" days expiration.

# Table 15.12c Ticket Transfer Codes

Code (binary)	Status
00	Valid cashable ticket
01	Valid restricted promotional ticket
02	Valid nonrestricted promotional ticket
80	Unable to validate (no reason given / other)
81	Not a valid validation number
82	Validation number not in system
83	Ticket marked pending in system
84	Ticket already redeemed
85	Ticket expired
86	Validation information not available
87	Ticket amount does not match system amount
88	Ticket amount exceeds auto redemption limit
FF	Request for current ticket status

**Note:** Although gaming machines may only print cashable or restricted promotional tickets, support is provided here for redemption of nonrestricted promotional tickets. Please see Section 8, Advanced Funds Transfer Protocol, for details on management and metering of nonrestricted promotional amounts.

Table 15.12d Gaming Machine Status Codes								
Status (Note, 3 MSbits can be used to determine category of status code)								
Binary codes 000xxxxx indicate ticket redemption successful								
Cashable ticket redeemed								
Restricted promotional ticket redeemed								
Nonrestricted promotional ticket redeemed								
Binary codes 001xxxxx indicate waiting for long poll 71								
Waiting for long poll 71								
Binary codes 010xxxxx indicate ticket redemption pending								
Ticket redemption pending (not complete)								
Binary codes 100xxxxx indicate ticket redemption failed								
Ticket rejected by host, or unknown								
Validation number does not match (response must include correct validation number)								
Not a valid transfer function								
Not a valid transfer amount (non-BCD)								
Transfer amount exceeded the gaming machine credit limit								
Transfer amount not an even multiple of gaming machine denomination								
Transfer amount does not match ticket amount								
Gaming machine unable to accept transfer at this time								
Ticket rejected due to timeout								
Ticket rejected due to comm link down								
Ticket redemption disabled								
Ticket rejected due to validator failure								
Binary codes 110xxxxx indicate incompatible poll								
Not compatible with current redemption cycle (ignored)								
Binary codes 111xxxxx indicate no validation information available								

#### 15.13 Send Validation Meters

Gaming machines that support ticket/receipt validation and/or handpay validation must keep track of the cumulative value in cents and the total number of validations performed for each type of validation supported. Gaming machines that support ticket redemption must keep track of the cumulative value in cents and the total number of tickets redeemed for each type of ticket supported. The host can obtain these meters by issuing a type S long poll with command code 50, as detailed in Table 15.13a.

Table 15.13a Send Validation Meters Command									
Field Bytes Value Description									
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming Machine address						
Command	1 binary	50	Send validation meters						
Validation Type	1 binary	See table	Type of validation (see Table 15.13c)						
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC						

The gaming machine response to long poll 50 is detailed in Table 15.13b.

Table 15.13b Send Validation Meters Response										
Field	Bytes	Value	Description							
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding							
Command	1 binary	50	Send validation meters							
Validation Type	1 binary	See table	Type of validation (see Table 15.13c)							
Total validations	4 BCD	XXXX	Total number of validations of type							
Cumulative	5 BCD	XXXXX	Cumulative validation amount in units of cents							
amount										
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC							

These validation meters are also included in Table C-7 in appendix C, starting with code 80.

**Note:** Meters reported using long poll 50 include only validations using the SAS protocol. They do not include amounts from any other process or protocol.

**Note:** A cashable ticket or promotional ticket is a device delivered directly to the player, without attendant intervention. A handpay receipt is a device that is delivered to the attendant following a handpay. The receipt is not the cashout. The handpay is the cashout, and is metered in the appropriate cancelled credit or jackpot handpay meter. Only validated handpays are metered here, according to whether or not a receipt was printed.

	Table 15.13c Validation Type Code Values
Code (binary)	Validation Type
00	Cashable ticket from cashout or win, no handpay lockup
01	Restricted promotional ticket from cashout
02	Cashable ticket from AFT transfer
03	Restricted ticket from AFT transfer
04	Debit ticket from AFT transfer
10	Cancelled credit handpay (receipt printed)
20	Jackpot handpay (receipt printed)
40	Cancelled credit handpay (no receipt)
60	Jackpot handpay (no receipt)
80	Cashable ticket redeemed
81	Restricted promotional ticket redeemed
82	Nonrestricted promotional ticket redeemed

# 15.14 Standard Validation Algorithm

Method for validation number calculation:

```
Credit amount of cashout ticket – 3 bytes BCD (byte 0 is LSB, byte 2 is MSB)
Time of cashout ticket – 3 bytes BCD (byte 0 is seconds, byte 1 is minutes, byte 2 is hours)
          Credit<sub>0</sub>
                            Credit_1
                                               Credit<sub>2</sub>
          Seconds
                            Minutes
                                               Hours
BCD Addition with carry
          Result<sub>0</sub>
                           \mathsf{Result}_1
                                               Result_2
                                                                 Result<sub>3</sub>
Copy LSB of result to the 4<sup>th</sup> byte of the result
          Result<sub>0</sub>
                            Result<sub>1</sub>
                                               Result<sub>2</sub>
                                                                  Result<sub>0</sub>
Treat 4 byte result as a base 16 number and convert to BCD
          (Result<sub>0</sub>
                           Result_1 Result_2
                                                              Result<sub>0</sub> )<sub>16</sub> -> ( )<sub>10</sub>
```

**Example**: 801250 credits at 23:15:52

	LSB			MSB				
	50	12	80					
+	52	15	23		BCD add w/ carry	7		
	02	28	03	01	Result			
	02	28	03	02	Copy LSB to MSB			
conve	rt	(0203	2802)	<sub>16</sub> ->	33761282 <sub>10</sub>	Binary	to	BCD

Print validation number on ticket -- 33761282

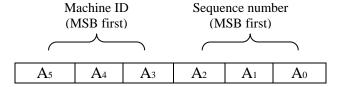
# 15.15 Secure Enhanced Validation Algorithm

In secure enhanced validation mode, cash out ticket and handpay validation numbers are generated by the gaming machine using seed values provided by the host. The encoded number is calculated using the gaming machine validation ID and the current validation sequence number. The gaming machine validation ID is a 3 byte unsigned value assigned to the gaming machine by the host. The validation sequence number is a 3 byte unsigned value that is initialized by the host. The gaming machine validation ID and initial validation sequence number are provided by long poll 4C, Set Secure Enhanced Validation ID (see page 15-10). The host may change these values at any time it chooses. If the gaming machine is in the process of creating a validation number when new values are sent by the host, it may either finish creating the validation number from the existing values, then save the new values to be used for the next validation, or use the new values to create the current validation number.

The validation sequence number is **not** the sequential ticket number that is printed on every ticket. The validation sequence number is always incremented immediately prior to being used to create each validation number. Therefore, the actual validation sequence number is not used as is in the first validation number calculated following receipt of data in a long poll 4C.

After incrementing the validation sequence number, the six binary bytes composed of the gaming machine validation ID and new validation sequence number are converted by the validation algorithm into a 16-digit BCD number that includes a check-digit. The following steps are employed in the encoding process.

**Step 1:** Place the gaming machine validation ID and the sequence number in an array of 6 bytes.



**Step 2:** Array A gets transformed into array B as follows:

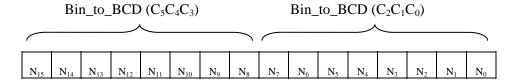
Ī	$B5 = A5 \oplus A1$	$\mathbf{B4} = \mathbf{A4} \oplus \mathbf{A0}$	$B_3 = A_3 \oplus A_1$	$B2 = A2 \oplus A0$	B1 = A1	B0 = A0						
	$(\oplus = \text{exclusive OR})$											

**Step 3:** Array B gets transformed into array C as follows:

CRC(B	$_{4}, B_{5})$	CRC(	$B_2, B_3$	$CRC(B_0, B_1)$			
			$\overline{}$				
C5	C5 C4		C2	C1	C <sub>0</sub>		

where CRC(  $B_i$ ,  $B_j$ ) represents a CRC calculation, as per Section 5, with seed 0, over the bytes  $B_i$  and  $B_j$  in the respective order.

**Step 4:** Array C gets transformed into an array of digits N as follows:



Where Bin\_to\_BCD (C<sub>i</sub>C<sub>i</sub>C<sub>k</sub>) represents the conversion from binary to BCD of the number C<sub>i</sub>C<sub>i</sub>C<sub>k</sub>

**Step 5:** The array of digits N gets transformed into the array of digits V as follows:

$$V_7 = N_7 \mid \left( (\sum_{i=1}^7 N_j) (\text{mod } 5) \ll 1 \right)$$

$$V_{15} = N_{15} \mid (\sum_{s=1}^{15} N_j) \pmod{5} \ll 1$$

 $V_k = N_k$  for all  $k \ 0$  through 6, and 8 through 14.

The finished packed BCD validation number will be ordered with  $V_{15}$  as the MSB and  $V_{0 \text{ as the LSB}}$ .

#### Example:

Machine ID 0x654321 Sequence number 0x000001

Step 1	65			43			21		00			00			01	
Step 2		65		42			21		01			00			01	
Step 3		41		7D			29		53			19			D8	
Step 4	0	4	2	9	1	8	8	1	0	5	4	4	6	1	0	4
Step 5	6	4	2	9	1	8	8	1	8	5	4	4	6	1	0	4

The BCD validation number will be 6 4 2 9 1 8 8 1 8 5 4 4 6 1 0 4.

### **SECTION 16 MULTI-DENOM EXTENSIONS**

Gaming machines that allow the player to select from more than one denomination, or credit value, present a particular challenge for credit-based accounting protocols such as SAS. Most meters, such as Total Coin In and Total Coin Out, are defined in terms of "credits." However, it is essential that the unit of measure used for meter reporting must not change dynamically due to player activity. To implement player selectable denominations in SAS, a base "accounting" credit value, or accounting denomination, must be established that can accurately represent any credit transaction that can occur on the gaming machine. All denominations available to the player must be evenly divisible by the accounting denomination. To prevent frequent meter rollover on 8 digit meters, it is recommended that a reasonable dynamic range be maintained between the base accounting value and a single maximum wager (maximum player credit value times max bet). In addition, no single win should be allowed to exceed the 4 BCD meter size.

To avoid confusion, it is important to use consistent terminology when referring to the various denomination values that can exist in a multi-denom gaming machine. The base denomination used for basic gaming machine accounting is called the **accounting denomination**. The denominations available to the player are called the **player denominations** or **game denominations**. The denomination of the coin mechanism and/or hopper is called the **token denomination**.

The base accounting denomination is reported to the host via long polls 1F and 53, and is the denomination to be used for all credit values reported to the host, except for those values specifically defined to be in a different unit of measure, such as cents, tokens, or units of game credits. Game credits refers to wager amounts without regard to denomination, such as "bet 5 credits." **Please note, throughout this document, the term "credits," when used without qualifiers, generally refers to the accounting denomination.** 

Any gaming machine that reports a denomination via the 1F and 53 long polls that is or could be different from some player denomination must always be considered a multi-denom machine. However, a gaming machine does not actually need to offer the player more than one denomination in order to behave as a multi-denom machine. A multi-denom gaming machine can be configured such that only one player denomination is enabled. Also, a single denomination gaming machine may implement multi-denom extensions and report itself as a multi-denom gaming machine so long as it does so consistently. A gaming machine must report whether it supports multi-denom extensions in the long poll A0 response.

#### 16.1 Multi-Denom Preamble

The host may use the multi-denom preamble along with certain long polls to obtain player denomination-specific information. Multi-denom-aware long polls are listed in Table 16.1d. The preamble plus the base long poll always take the form of a variable length type S long poll. Table 16.1a shows the generic form of the multi-denom preamble long poll B0. If a gaming machine does not support multi-denom extensions, it ignores this poll.

Table 16.1a	
Multi-Denom Preamble Command	

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Command	1 binary	В0	Multi-denom preamble
Length	1 binary	02-FF	Total length of the bytes following, not including
			the CRC
Denomination	1 binary	00-3F	Binary number representing a specific
			denomination, or 00 for default response
			(see Table C-4 in Appendix C for denominations,
			see Table 16.1d for default responses)
Base command	1 binary	01-FF	Command byte for multi-denom-aware long poll
			(from Table 16.1d)
Data	varies	varies	Data appropriate for base long poll
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

The generic form of the response to long poll B0 is shown in Table 16.1b.

Table 16.1b
<b>Multi-Denom Preamble Response</b>

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Command	1 binary	В0	Multi-denom preamble
Length	1 binary	01-FF	Total length of the bytes following, not including the CRC
Denomination	1 binary	00-3F	Binary number representing the requested specific denomination, or 00 for default response (see Table C-4 in Appendix C for denominations, see Table 16.1d for default responses)
Base command	1 binary	00-FF	Command byte for multi-denom-aware long poll response, or 00 if error
Data	varies	varies	Data appropriate for base long poll, or 1 byte binary error code from Table 16.1c
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC

If the base command cannot be executed or would normally be ignored, the "base command" response byte will be 00, and the data will be an error code from Table 16.1c. If the base command byte does not indicate an error, the data in the response will be whatever data the long poll would respond with if the multi-denom preamble were not present. For long polls that only respond with an ACK/NACK, the data will be the gaming machine's polling address for ACK, or the polling address OR'd with hex 80 for NACK.

If the gaming machine is processing a time-sensitive task, it may send the gaming machine busy response in place of the normal preamble response, as defined in Section 4.1, without processing the base command. If the gaming machine intends to send the busy response specifically in response to the base command, it is sent as the data field in the preamble response, i.e., as the base command response.

**Note:** When evaluating implied acknowledgement or negative acknowledgement rules (see Section 3), the gaming machine must consider consecutive multidenom preamble polls with different base long polls to be different polls.

	Table 16.1c Multi-Denom Preamble Error Code Values
Code (binary)	Error
01	Long poll not supported or ignored
02	Improperly formatted long poll
03	Not a multi-denom-aware long poll
04	Long poll not supported in that format for specific denomination
	(for example, requesting meter for specific game)
05	Not a valid player denomination

## Table 16.1d Multi-Denom-Aware Long Polls

Poll	Description	Default Response (denomination = 00)
09	Enable/disable game n	Enable/disable game for all player denominations
11	Send total coin in meter	Send total coin in meter for gaming machine
12	Send total coin out meter	Send total coin out meter for gaming machine
14	Send total jackpot meter	Send total jackpot meter for gaming machine
15	Send games played meter	Send games played meter for gaming machine
16	Send games won meter	Send games won meter for gaming machine
17	Send games lost meter	Send games lost meter for gaming machine
2F	Send selected meters	Send selected meters for gaming machine
56	Send enabled game numbers	Send enabled game numbers for currently selected
	-	player denomination
6F	Send extended meters	Send selected meters for gaming machine
AF	Send extended meters (alternate)	Send selected meters for gaming machine
B5	Send extended game n information	Send game information for all player denominations
		for gaming machine (game=0000) or all player
		denominations for specified game

### 16.2 Multi-Denom Preamble Examples

### Example 1

The normal response to long poll 56, Send Enabled Game Numbers, is a list of games currently available to the player. On a multi-denom gaming machine, the default response is a list of the games available to the player at the currently selected player denomination. The host may request a list of games for any specific denomination by using the multi-denom preamble. The long poll to request a list of games enabled for 5 cent play is detailed in Table 16.2a.

Table 16.2a Host Command to Send Enabled Game Numbers for 5¢				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	В0	Multi-denom preamble	
Length	1 binary	02	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Denomination	1 binary	02	Denomination code for \$0.05	
Base command	1 binary	56	Send enabled game numbers	
CRC	2 binary	DB63	16-bit CRC	

If the gaming machine has two games enabled, 0003 and 0007, the response would be as shown in Table 16.2b.

Table 16.2b Gaming Machine Response to Send Enabled Game Numbers for 5¢				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	В0	Multi-denom preamble	
Length	1 binary	08	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Denomination	1 binary	02	Denomination code for \$0.05	
Base command	1 binary	56	Send enabled game numbers	
Length	1 binary	05	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Number of games	1 binary	02	Number of games currently enabled	
Game number	2 BCD	0003	2-byte BCD game number	
Game number	2 BCD	0007	2-byte BCD game number	
CRC	2 binary	4EF3	16-bit CRC	

### Example 2

The normal response to long poll 2F, Send Selected Meters, is a list of requested meters for either the gaming machine or a specific game. On a multi-denom gaming machine, the host may request certain meters for any specific denomination by using the multi-denom preamble. *Please note that the host may not combine a request for specific denominations with a request for specific games, i.e., when using the multi-denom preamble with long poll 2F, the game number must be 0000.* Table C-7 in Appendix C details which meters are recommended to be supported for the overall gaming machine, which should be supported on a "per game" basis, and which should be supported on a "per denomination" basis. The long poll to request the Total Coin In meter for 25 cent play is detailed in Table 16.2c.

Table 16.2c Host Command to Send Selected Meters for 25¢				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	В0	Multi-denom preamble	
Length	1 binary	06	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Denomination	1 binary	04	Denomination code for \$0.25	
Base command	1 binary	2F	Send selected meters	
Length	1 binary	03	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Game number	2 BCD	0000	Must always be gaming machine	
Requested meter	1 binary	00	Total Coin In meter	
CRC	2 binary	0C56	16-bit CRC	

If the 25 cent Total Coin In meter is 123,456, the response would be as shown in Table 16.2d.

Table 16.2d Gaming Machine Response to Send Selected Meters for 25¢				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	В0	Multi-denom preamble	
Length	1 binary	0A	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Denomination	1 binary	04	Denomination code for \$0.25	
Base command	1 binary	2F	Send selected meters	
Length	1 binary	07	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC	
Game number	2 BCD	0000	Gaming machine	
Meter code	1 binary	00	Total Coin In meter	
Meter value	4 BCD	00123456	Meter	
CRC	2 binary	1952	16-bit CRC	

### 16.3 Send Current Player Denomination

When a gaming machine supports multi-denom extensions, the denomination currently selected by the player for game play is available via the type R long poll B1. The gaming machine response to B1 is detailed in Table 16.3. If a gaming machine does not support multi-denom extensions, it ignores this poll.

Table 16.3 Send Current Player Denomination Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	B1	Send current player denomination	
Current player	1 binary	01-3F	Binary number representing the player	
denomination			denomination currently selected	
			(see Table C-4 in Appendix C)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

With Real Time Event reporting enabled, the Game Start RTE will indicate whether the gaming machine supports multi-denom extensions, and if so, the player denomination the game was started for, the number of credits wagered at that denomination, and whether that game at that denomination is enabled for SAS progressives. See Section 12.5.3.

### 16.4 Send Enabled Player Denominations

The host may use the type R long poll B2 to determine which denominations are currently available to the player. The gaming machine response to long poll B2 is detailed in Table 16.4. If a gaming machine does not support multi-denom extensions, it ignores this poll.

Table 16.4 Send Enabled Player Denominations Response				
Field	Bytes	Value	Description	
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address	
Command	1 binary	B2	Send enabled player denominations	
Length	1 binary	01-80	Total length of the bytes following, not including CRC	
Number of	1 binary	00-7F	Number of player denominations currently enabled	
denominations				
Player	X binary	01-3F	Binary number representing the denomination, times	
denomination			the number of player denominations enabled	
			(see Table C-4 in Appendix C)	
CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

### SECTION 17 COMPONENT AUTHENTICATION PROTOCOL

The SAS Component Authentication Protocol allows the host to remotely verify that all executable programs and other fixed data stored within a gaming machine exactly matches the data that has been approved for operation in the local jurisdiction. Microprocessor-based peripheral devices connected to a gaming machine, such as bill validators and printers, may also be verified. The host may interrogate which software, firmware or peripheral components exist on a gaming machine, and request that the gaming machine perform authentication on a specific component. The host may select from any of the authentication methods supported by the component, and provide a seed and offset as appropriate.

A "component" is defined in this protocol to be some unit of logical organization of data. The data may be stored in one or more physical EPROMs, flash memory devices, disk files, etc. This includes fixed data such as executable code, paytables, graphics, sound data, etc. It is up to a gaming machine to organize program memory and data into logical groups.

A component may also be a peripheral device separate from the actual gaming machine, that the gaming machine is able to communicate with, such as a bill validator or a printer. The gaming machine may or may not be able to actually address the data memory within the peripheral. The gaming machine should, at a minimum, be able to determine the type of peripheral, manufacturer and version of firmware within the peripheral, and must be able to instruct the peripheral to perform authentication of its program memory.

Each component must be uniquely identified by an ASCII text string of up to 127 characters. ASCII text should include only printable characters in the range 20 hex through 7E hex. While not required by the protocol, the name of an approved component name should logically correspond to an identifier provided to the jurisdiction as part of the approval process. The name of a peripheral should uniquely identify the peripheral, including type, manufacturer and version. Peripheral manufacturers are encouraged to assign unique identifiers, so peripherals may be identified consistently across different manufacturers' gaming machine platforms. A gaming machine is also encouraged to assign a unique ASCII name to each unique possible set of component data within the gaming machine. Peripherals should probably not be considered in determining the component set name.

A gaming machine that supports the Component Authentication Protocol will set Features 2 bit 4 to one in its long poll A0 response.

### 17.1 Send Authentication Info

Using the type S long poll 6E, Send Authentication Info, the host can monitor and control the Component Authentication Protocol. The variable length command is detailed in Table 17.1a.

## Table 17.1a Send Authentication Info Command

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Gaming machine address
Command	1 binary	6E	Send authentication info
Length	1 binary	01-AF	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC
Action	1 binary	00-03	Requested authentication action:
			00 = Interrogate number of installed components
			01 = Read status of component (address required)
			02 = Authenticate component (address required)
			03 = Interrogate authentication status

If action requires address specification, the following addressing data is included

Addressing mode	1 binary	00-01	00 = addressing by component index number
			01 = addressing by component name
Index/name	1 binary	01-7F	Length of address data following
length			
Component	x bytes	???	Binary component index if addressing $mode = 00$ ,
index/name	-		ASCII component name if addressing mode = 01

If action = authenticate, the following authentication data is included

Method	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Authentication method requested (see Table 17.1c)
Seed length	1 binary	00-14	Length of seed
Seed	x bytes	???	Authentication seed value
Offset length	1 binary	00-10	Length of offset
Offset	x bytes	???	Authentication offset value

CRC always included

CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	

The variable length gaming machine response is detailed in Table 17.1b.

Table 17.1b
<b>Send Authentication Info Response</b>

Field	Bytes	Value	Description
Address	1 binary	01-7F	Address of gaming machine responding
Command	1 binary	6E	Send authentication info
Length	1 binary	03-B1	Number of bytes following, not including the CRC
Component list	2 binary	0000-FFFF	CRC (see Section 5) across all ASCII component
CRC			names
Status	1 binary	nn	Status of component list, component, or error code if
			error (see Table 17.1d)

## If status is for a component, the following data is included

Name length	1 binary	00-7F	Length of name data following
Name	x ASCII	???	ASCII list name or component name
Size length	1 binary	00-10	Length of size data following (if component is not
			byte-addressable, size length will be zero)
Size	x binary	???	Number of components if $action = 00$ , or size of
			component
Available	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Authentication methods supported by component (see
methods			Table 17.1c)

If status = authentication in progress or completed successfully, the following authentication data is included

Method	4 binary	nnnnnnn	Authentication method in use (see Table 17.1c)
Authentication length	1 binary	00-14	00 if authentication in progress
Authentication data	x bytes	???	Authentication data if completed successfully

### CRC always included

CRC	2 binary	0000-FFFF	16-bit CRC	
0110	- 011141	0000 1111	10 011 0110	

	Table 17.1c Authentication methods		
<b>Code</b> (binary)	Method (bit set if method supported/active)	Seed size (max bytes)	Result size (max bytes)
00000000	None	n/a	n/a
00000001	CRC 16 (using method from Section 5)	2 binary	2 binary
00000002	CRC 32	4 binary	4 binary
00000004	MD5	16 bytes	16 bytes
00000008	Kobetron I	4 ASCII	4 ASCII
00000010	Kobetron II	4 ASCII	8 ASCII
00000020	SHA1	20 bytes	20 bytes

**Note:** If an authentication method does not explicitly include a seed in its published algorithm, any seed provided by the host is included in the authentication process before the actual component data.

Seed and result size specified in "bytes" indicates the result is an array of bytes, similar to ASCII, with the byte at array index 0 transmitted first, array index 1 transmitted second, etc. Unlike "printable" ASCII, each byte may be in the value of 00-FF.

	Table 17.1d Authentication Status/Error Codes			
Code (binary)	Status			
00	Status request successful			
01	Installed component response			
40	Authentication currently in progress (not complete)			
41	Authentication complete (successful, data included)			
	Status codes 80 through BF indicate component error status			
80	Component does not exist			
81	Component disabled or otherwise unavailable			
82	82 Invalid command			
	Status codes C0 through FE indicate authentication operation failed			
C0	Authentication failed (reason unknown/unspecified)			
C1	Authentication aborted (component list changed)			
C2	Component does not support authentication			
C3	Requested authentication method not supported			
C4	Invalid data for requested authentication method			
C5	Component cannot be authenticated at this time			
	Status code FF indicates no authentication data			
FF	No authentication data available			

The send authentication info long poll 6E allows the host to explore the set of installed components and authenticate individual components. The desired operation is selected by the action flag. Some actions require a component address. The host may address a component by index number or ASCII name. Index number 0 is not valid. Index 1 is the first installed component, etc. No two components may have the exact same name. Note that names are case sensitive. The component name "GAME0001" is not the same as "game0001". If the index number is out of range, or the named component does not exist, the response will include error status code 80, component does not exist. All remaining data fields are omitted in this case.

Whenever the list of installed components is altered on a gaming machine, including but not limited to adding, removing, updating or rearranging components, the gaming machine will issue exception 8E, component list changed, to inform the host of the configuration change. If authentication is currently being performed, and the component being authenticated has not been changed, authentication should continue if possible. If an installed peripheral is currently not communicating, this must not, by itself, be considered a change to the installed component list. If authentication is being performed on the peripheral at the time communication is lost, this would likely cause the authentication to fail. However, the peripheral will still be reported as installed, with a status of "unavailable." This is different from a peripheral that is intentionally removed, for example through operator configuration.

A component list CRC must be included in all status responses, and can also be used by the host to determine if the list of installed components changes in any way. The component list CRC is calculated by concatenating the ASCII text of all component names, in index order, and performing a 16-bit CRC (see Section 5) across the resulting string. The CRC must be recalculated whenever the component list changes (whenever exception 8E is issued).

### **Interrogate Number of Installed Components**

The host may interrogate the number of installed components by setting the action flag to 00. The gaming machine response will include the component list CRC, an optional ASCII string identifying the specific collection of installed components, and the number of installed components. The status will be 01 and the available methods field will be zero.

### **Interrogate Status**

The host may interrogate the current status of any installed component by setting the action flag to 01, read status of component. The host must specify which component the status is being requested for. The host may address the component by either an index number from 1 to the number of installed components, or by the component's ASCII name. The gaming machine response will include the component list CRC, the status of the current component (from Table 17.1d), a unique ASCII string identifying the component, the size of the component (in bytes) if known, and a bit mask identifying which authentication methods the component supports. Components that do not support offset specification must report a size of zero.

If the status request is for a component that is currently performing authentication, the response will indicate the current authentication status. See Section 17.1.3 for details. For all other valid status requests, the status will indicate the current status of the component. If the status request is for a component that does not exist, the status response will be 80, component does not exist, and the remaining data fields will be omitted.

### **Authenticate Component**

The host may request authentication of any installed component by setting the action flag to 02, authenticate component. The host must provide a component index or name, the desired authentication method, and the relevant seed and offset data. Table 17.1c details the maximum seed size for each authentication method. The offset cannot be greater than the component size. If the addressed component does not exist or does not support the requested authentication method, or if the seed or offset are out of range, the gaming machine will respond with an appropriate error message from Table 17.1d and authentication will not be performed. Otherwise, the gaming machine will respond with status 40, authentication in progress.

Depending on the authentication method used and the size of the component, authentication may take some time to complete. Ideally, the gaming machine should perform authentication as quickly as possible. However, if the gaming machine is playable at the time authentication is being performed, the authentication should be performed in a manner that does not negatively

impact game play. Therefore, it is reasonable to expect authentication to complete quicker if the gaming machine is disabled before authentication is performed.

The host may interrogate status for the component performing authentication at any time, either by setting the action flag to 01 and specifically addressing the component being authenticated, or setting the action flag to 03, interrogate authentication status. If the host requests authentication status using action 03 and there is no authentication status to report, the status flag will be set to FF and the remaining fields omitted. Otherwise the status flag will indicate the authentication status and the remaining fields will identify the component, and its authentication data if any.

Until the authentication is complete, the status response will continue to be 40. When authentication completes successfully, fails or is aborted, if the host has not read the authentication completion status the gaming machine will issue exception 8F, authentication complete. This is a process exception for the exclusive purpose of communicating the current authentication state to the host. It is not inserted in the exception queue, and is never issued to a host not performing authentication. It is only issued if an authentication completion status is available, the status has not been reported and acknowledged, and no priority exceptions are pending. The exception must be reissued every 15 seconds until the final authentication status is reported and acknowledged.

Authentication may only be performed on one component at a time. If the host requests authentication using action code 02 while an authentication is already in progress, the authentication in progress will be aborted, and the new authentication request will be processed. The gaming machine must act as though the prior authentication had never been requested, and not issue exception 8F.

It is important to note that it may not always be possible to authenticate some memory or peripherals while the game is being played without negatively impacting the gaming machine's operation. Many peripherals will stop functioning during the time authentication is in progress. For a touchscreen or bill validator to go "dead" for several seconds during game play for no apparent reason is probably not acceptable in most gaming jurisdictions.

Notwithstanding jurisdictional requirements to the contrary, authentication is not required to be implemented in a way that would substantially detract from normal game play. Gaming machine program memory that may influence game outcomes must be available for authentication at any time. Gaming machine manufacturers are encouraged to provide access to authenticate other program memory and peripherals whenever reasonably possible. However, it must be understood that some memory and/or peripherals may not support authentication, and authenticating some memory and/or peripherals may interfere with normal game play. Therefore, the minimum acceptable implementation is to provide access to those peripherals and non-critical memory areas that support authentication only when the credit meter is zero and the gaming machine is disabled. Jurisdictions or systems may specify other times when authentication must be available.

For components that do not support authentication, such as display memory not readily accessible to the main processor, the response to long poll 0x6E will indicate no available methods. (It may still be advantageous to report that such a component exists, to aid in system verification of correct component sets.)

All components that support authentication will report the methods that they support, even if authentication is not permitted in the current game state. If a supported authentication method is requested and the component is functioning properly, but the component is not currently

available for authentication, the correct status response is error code C5, component cannot be authenticated at this time.

## APPENDIX A GENERAL POLL EXCEPTION CODES

**Note:** Gaming machines must support all exception codes that are applicable to that gaming machine's hardware configuration.

Type P = Priority/Process, Q = Queued (See Section 2.2.1)

## Table A-1 General Exception Codes

Code	Туре	Page	Description
00		2-1,	No activity
		12-6	
11	Q		Slot door was opened
12	Q		Slot door was closed
13	Q		Drop door was opened
14	Q		Drop door was closed
15	Q		Card cage was opened
16	Q		Card cage was closed
17	Q		AC power was applied to gaming machine
18	Q		AC power was lost from gaming machine
19	Q		Cashbox door was opened
1A	Q		Cashbox door was closed
1B	Q		Cashbox was removed
1C	Q		Cashbox was installed
1D	Q		Belly door was opened
1E	Q		Belly door was closed
1F		12-6,	No activity and waiting for player input (obsolete)
		13-1	
20	Q		General tilt (Use this tilt when other exception tilt codes do not apply or
			when the tilt condition cannot be determined.)
21	Q		Coin in tilt
22	Q		Coin out tilt
23	Q		Hopper empty detected
24	Q		Extra coin paid
25	Q		Diverter malfunction (controls coins to drop or hopper)
27	Q		Cashbox full detected
28	Q		Bill jam
29	Q		Bill acceptor hardware failure
2A	Q		Reverse bill detected
2B	Q		Bill rejected
2C	Q		Counterfeit bill detected
2D	Q		Reverse coin in detected
2E	Q		Cashbox near full detected
31	Q		CMOS RAM error (data recovered from EEPROM)
32	Q		CMOS RAM error (no data recovered from EEPROM)
33	Q		CMOS RAM error (bad device)
			· /

# Table A-1 (cont.) General Exception Codes

Code	Туре	Page	Description
34	Q		EEPROM error (data error)
35	Q		EEPROM error (bad device)
36	Q		EPROM error (different checksum – version changed)
37	Q		EPROM error (bad checksum compare)
38	Q		Partitioned EPROM error (checksum – version changed)
39	Q		Partitioned EPROM error (bad checksum compare)
3A	Q		Memory error reset (operator used self test switch)
3B	Q		Low backup battery detected
3C	Q		Operator changed options (This is sent whenever the operator changes
			configuration options. This includes, but is not limited to, denomination,
			gaming machine address, or any option that affects the response to long polls
			1F, 53, 54, 56, A0, B2, B3, B4, or B5.)
3D	Q/P	15-1	A cash out ticket has been printed
3E	Q/P	15-1	A handpay has been validated
3F	P	15-1	Validation ID not configured
40	Q		Reel Tilt (Which reel is not specified.)
41	Q		Reel 1 tilt
42	Q		Reel 2 tilt
43	Q		Reel 3 tilt
44	Q		Reel 4 tilt
45	Q		Reel 5 tilt
46	Q		Reel mechanism disconnected
47	Q	7-15	\$1.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
48	Q	7-15	\$5.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
49	Q	7-15	\$10.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
4A	Q	7-15	\$20.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
4B	Q	7-15	\$50.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
4C	Q	7-15	\$100.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
4D	Q	7-15	\$2.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
<u>4E</u>	Q	7-15	\$500.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
4F	Q	7-15,	Bill accepted (In non-RTE mode, use this exception for all bills without a
	-	12-2	specific exception. In RTE mode, use for all bill denominations.)
50	Q	7-15	\$200.00 bill accepted (non-RTE only)
51	Q/P	7-13	Handpay is pending (Progressive, non-progressive or cancelled credits)
52	Q/P	7-13	Handpay was reset (Jackpot reset switch activated)
53	Q	10-2	No progressive information has been received for 5 seconds
54	Q	10-2	Progressive win (cashout device/credit paid)
55	Q/P	10.2	Player has cancelled the handpay request
56	P	10-3	SAS progressive level hit
57	P	15-11	System validation request
60	Q		Printer communication error
61	Q	0.22	Printer paper out error
66	Q	8-22	Cash out button pressed

# Table A-1 (cont.) General Exception Codes

Code	Туре	Page	Description
67	P	15-17	Ticket has been inserted
68	P	15-18	Ticket transfer complete
69	P	8-8	AFT transfer complete
6A	P	8-21	AFT request for host cashout
6B	P	8-21	AFT request for host to cash out win
6C	P	8-2	AFT request to register
6D	P	8-2	AFT registration acknowledged
6E	Q	8-2	AFT registration cancelled
6F	P	8-5	Game locked
70	P	2-1	Exception buffer overflow
71	Q		Change lamp on
72	Q		Change lamp off
74	Q		Printer paper low
75	Q		Printer power off
76	Q		Printer power on
77	Q		Replace printer ribbon
78	Q		Printer carriage jammed
79	Q		Coin in lockout malfunction (coin accepted while coin mech disabled)
7A	Q		Gaming machine soft (lifetime-to-date) meters reset to zero
7B	Q		Bill validator (period) totals have been reset by an attendant/operator
7C	Q	12-2,	A legacy bonus pay awarded and/or a multiplied jackpot occurred
		13-4	
7E	Q	12-3	Game has started
7F	Q	12-4	Game has ended
80	Q		Hopper full detected
81	Q		Hopper level low detected
82	Q		Display meters or attendant menu has been entered
83	Q		Display meters or attendant menu has been exited
84	Q		Self test or operator menu has been entered
85	Q		Self test or operator menu has been exited
86	Q		Gaming machine is out of service (by attendant)
87	Q		Player has requested draw cards (only send when in RTE mode)
88	Q	12-5	Reel N has stopped (only send when in RTE mode)
89	Q		Coin/credit wagered (only send when in RTE mode, and only send if the
			configured max bet is 10 or less)
8A	Q	12-5	Game recall entry has been displayed
8B	Q	12-5	Card held/not held (only send when in RTE mode)
8C	Q	12-6	Game selected
8E	Q	17-1	Component list changed
8F	P	17-6	Authentication complete
98	Q		Power off card cage access
99	Q		Power off slot door access
9A	Q		Power off cashbox door access
9B	Q		Power off drop door access

A-4	IGT Slot Accounting System Version 6.02	November 15, 2005
This page intentionally left blank.		

## APPENDIX B LONG POLL COMMANDS

**Note:** The Type field specifies the long poll type, as defined in Section 2.

The Page field references where each long poll is described in the document.

Gaming machines must support all long polls that are applicable to that gaming machine's hardware configuration.

## Table B-1 Long Poll Commands

4-byte BCD total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter. 4-byte BCD games played mete 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter  10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter	Poll	Туре	Page	Description	Response
03       S       7-4       Sound off (all sounds disabled)       ACK or NACK         04       S       7-4       Sound on (all sounds enabled)       ACK or NACK         05       S       7-4       Reel spin or game play sounds disabled       ACK or NACK         06       S       7-4       Enable bill acceptor       ACK or NACK         07       S       7-4       Disable bill acceptor       ACK or NACK         08       S       7-5       Configure bill denominations       ACK or NACK         09       M       7-6       Enable/disable game n       ACK or NACK         0A       S       7-4       Enter maintenance mode       ACK or NACK         0B       S       7-4       Exit maintenance mode       ACK or NACK         0E       S       12-1       Enable/disable real time event reporting       ACK or NACK         0F       R       7-1       Send meters 10 through 15       4-byte BCD total coin out meter         4-byte BCD total coin in meter       4-byte BCD total coin out meter       4-byte BCD total coin out meter         4-byte BCD total coin in meter       4-byte BCD total coin in meter         11       R       7-1       Send total coin out meter       4-byte BCD total coin out meter	01	S	7-4	Shutdown (lock out play)	ACK or NACK
04S7-4Sound on (all sounds enabled)ACK or NACK05S7-4Reel spin or game play sounds disabledACK or NACK06S7-4Enable bill acceptorACK or NACK07S7-4Disable bill acceptorACK or NACK08S7-5Configure bill denominationsACK or NACK09M7-6Enable/disable game nACK or NACK0AS7-4Enter maintenance modeACK or NACK0BS7-4Exit maintenance modeACK or NACK0ES12-1Enable/disable real time event reportingACK or NACK0FR7-1Send meters 10 through 154-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter. 4-byte BCD total concelled cred meter10R7-1Send total cancelled credits meter4-byte BCD total coin in meter11R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter12R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	02	S	7-4	Startup (enable play)	ACK or NACK
05S7-4Reel spin or game play sounds disabledACK or NACK06S7-4Enable bill acceptorACK or NACK07S7-4Disable bill acceptorACK or NACK08S7-5Configure bill denominationsACK or NACK09M7-6Enable/disable game nACK or NACK0AS7-4Enter maintenance modeACK or NACK0BS7-4Exit maintenance modeACK or NACK0ES12-1Enable/disable real time event reportingACK or NACK0FR7-1Send meters 10 through 154-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter10R7-1Send total coin in meter4-byte BCD total coin in meter11R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter12R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	03	S	7-4	Sound off (all sounds disabled)	ACK or NACK
06S7-4Enable bill acceptorACK or NACK07S7-4Disable bill acceptorACK or NACK08S7-5Configure bill denominationsACK or NACK09M7-6Enable/disable game nACK or NACK0AS7-4Enter maintenance modeACK or NACK0BS7-4Exit maintenance modeACK or NACK0ES12-1Enable/disable real time event reportingACK or NACK0FR7-1Send meters 10 through 154-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter10R7-1Send total cancelled credits meter4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter11R7-1Send total coin in meter4-byte BCD total coin in meter12R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	04	S	7-4	Sound on (all sounds enabled)	ACK or NACK
07S7-4Disable bill acceptorACK or NACK08S7-5Configure bill denominationsACK or NACK09M7-6Enable/disable game nACK or NACK0AS7-4Enter maintenance modeACK or NACK0BS7-4Exit maintenance modeACK or NACK0ES12-1Enable/disable real time event reportingACK or NACK0FR7-1Send meters 10 through 154-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter4-byte BCD games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter10R7-1Send total coin in meter4-byte BCD total coin in meter11R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter12R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD games played meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	05	S	7-4	Reel spin or game play sounds disabled	ACK or NACK
O8   S   7-5   Configure bill denominations   ACK or NACK	06	S	7-4		ACK or NACK
09M7-6Enable/disable game nACK or NACK0AS7-4Enter maintenance modeACK or NACK0BS7-4Exit maintenance modeACK or NACK0ES12-1Enable/disable real time event reportingACK or NACK0FR7-1Send meters 10 through 154-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD games played meter10R7-1Send total cancelled credits meter4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter11R7-1Send total coin in meter4-byte BCD total coin in meter12R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	07	S	7-4	Disable bill acceptor	ACK or NACK
09M7-6Enable/disable game nACK or NACK0AS7-4Enter maintenance modeACK or NACK0BS7-4Exit maintenance modeACK or NACK0ES12-1Enable/disable real time event reportingACK or NACK0FR7-1Send meters 10 through 154-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD games played meter10R7-1Send total cancelled credits meter4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter11R7-1Send total coin in meter4-byte BCD total coin in meter12R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	08	S	7-5	Configure bill denominations	ACK or NACK
OB S 7-4 Exit maintenance mode ACK or NACK OE S 12-1 Enable/disable real time event reporting ACK or NACK OF R 7-1 Send meters 10 through 15 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD games played meter  10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled credimeter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 14 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter	09	M	7-6		ACK or NACK
OE S 12-1 Enable/disable real time event reporting ACK or NACK  OF R 7-1 Send meters 10 through 15 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter.  4-byte BCD total jackpot meter.  4-byte BCD games played mete  10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter.  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter.  12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter.  13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter.  14 R 7-1 Send total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter.  15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter.  16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter.	0A	S	7-4	Enter maintenance mode	ACK or NACK
OF R 7-1 Send meters 10 through 15  4-byte BCD total cancelled cred 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter  10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 14 R 7-1 Send total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter 15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter	0B	S	7-4	Exit maintenance mode	ACK or NACK
4-byte BCD total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter. 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter  10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 14 R 7-1 Send total jackpot meter 15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter	0E	S	12-1	Enable/disable real time event reporting	ACK or NACK
4-byte BCD total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter. 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter 12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter 13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 14 R 7-1 Send total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD games won meter	0F	R	7-1	Send meters 10 through 15	4-byte BCD total cancelled credits
4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter. 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled credits meter  10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled credits meter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 14 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD games played meter 4-byte BCD games won meter					4-byte BCD total coin in meter
4-byte BCD total jackpot meter.  4-byte BCD games played meter.  10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled credimeter.  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter.  12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter.  13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter.  14 R 7-1 Send total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter.  15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter.  16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter.					4-byte BCD total coin out meter
4-byte BCD games played mete  10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled cred meter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter  12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter  13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter  14 R 7-1 Send total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter  15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter  16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter					•
10 R 7-1 Send total cancelled credits meter 4-byte BCD total cancelled credimeter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter  12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter  13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter  14 R 7-1 Send total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter  15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter  16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter					4-byte BCD total jackpot meter.
meter  11 R 7-1 Send total coin in meter 4-byte BCD total coin in meter  12 R 7-1 Send total coin out meter 4-byte BCD total coin out meter  13 R 7-1 Send total drop meter 4-byte BCD total drop meter  14 R 7-1 Send total jackpot meter 4-byte BCD total jackpot meter  15 R 7-1 Send games played meter 4-byte BCD games played meter  16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter					4-byte BCD games played meter
11R7-1Send total coin in meter4-byte BCD total coin in meter12R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	10	R	7-1	Send total cancelled credits meter	4-byte BCD total cancelled credits
12R7-1Send total coin out meter4-byte BCD total coin out meter13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter					meter
13R7-1Send total drop meter4-byte BCD total drop meter14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	11	R	7-1	Send total coin in meter	4-byte BCD total coin in meter
14R7-1Send total jackpot meter4-byte BCD total jackpot meter15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	12	R	7-1	Send total coin out meter	4-byte BCD total coin out meter
15R7-1Send games played meter4-byte BCD games played meter16R7-1Send games won meter4-byte BCD games won meter	13	R	7-1	Send total drop meter	4-byte BCD total drop meter
16 R 7-1 Send games won meter 4-byte BCD games won meter	14	R	7-1	Send total jackpot meter	4-byte BCD total jackpot meter
<u> </u>	15	R	7-1	Send games played meter	4-byte BCD games played meter
17 R 7-1 Send games lost meter 4-byte BCD games lost meter	16	R	7-1	Send games won meter	4-byte BCD games won meter
	17	R	7-1	Send games lost meter	4-byte BCD games lost meter
18 R 7-11 Send games since last power up and 2-byte BCD games since power	18	R	7-11	Send games since last power up and	2-byte BCD games since power up
games since last slot door closure 2-byte BCD games since last tin				games since last slot door closure	2-byte BCD games since last time slot
meters door was closed					

Poll	Туре	Page	Description	Response
19	R	7-1	Send meters 11 through 15	4-byte BCD total coin in meter
			-	4-byte BCD total coin out meter
				4-byte BCD total drop meter
				4-byte BCD total jackpot meter
				4-byte BCD games played meter
1A	R	7-1	Send current credits	4-byte BCD credit meter
1B	R	7-12	Send handpay information	1-byte binary progressive group
				1-byte binary level
				5-byte BCD amount
				2-byte BCD partial pay amount.
				1-byte binary Reset ID
				10 unused bytes (zero padded)
1C	R	7-1	Send meters	4-byte BCD total coin in meter
				4-byte BCD total coin out meter
				4-byte BCD total drop meter
				4-byte BCD total jackpot meter
				4-byte BCD games played meter
				4-byte BCD games won meter
				4-byte BCD slot door open meter
				4-byte BCD power reset meter
1E	R	7-1	Send total bill meters (# of bills)	4-byte BCD meter for \$1.00
				4-byte BCD meter for \$5.00
				4-byte BCD meter for \$10.00
				4-byte BCD meter for \$20.00
				4-byte BCD meter for \$50.00
				4-byte BCD meter for \$100.00
1F	R	7-14	Send gaming machine ID &	2-byte ASCII game ID
			information	3-byte ASCII additional ID
				1-byte binary denomination
				1-byte binary max bet
				1-byte binary progressive group
				2-byte binary game options
				6-byte ASCII paytable ID
				4-byte ASCII base percentage
20	R	7-1	Send total dollar value of bills meter	4-byte BCD bill meter in dollars
21	S	6-1	ROM signature verification	2-byte binary ROM signature
2A	R	7-1	Send true coin in	4-byte BCD meter in # of coins/tokens
2B	R	7-1	Send true coin out	4-byte BCD meter in # of coins/tokens
2C	R	7-1	Send current hopper level	4-byte BCD meter in # of coins/tokens
2D	M	7-7	Send total hand paid cancelled	2-byte BCD game number
			credits	4-byte BCD meter in SAS accounting
				denom units
2E	S	13-5	Delay game	ACK or NACK

Poll	Туре	Page	Description	Response
2F	M	7-3	Send selected meters for game n	1-byte binary length
				2-byte BCD game number
				n-bytes per meter
				1-byte binary meter code
				n-byte BCD meter value
				additional code/value pairs as necessary
31	R	7-1	Send \$1.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
32	R	7-1	Send \$2.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
33	R	7-1	Send \$5.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
34	R	7-1	Send \$10.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
35	R	7-1	Send \$20.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
36	R	7-1	Send \$50.00 bills in meter.	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
37	R	7-1	Send \$100.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
38	R	7-1	Send \$500.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
39	R	7-1	Send \$1,000.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
3A	R	7-1	Send \$200.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
3B	R	7-1	Send \$25.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
3C	R	7-1	Send \$2,000.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
3D	R	15-10	Send cash out ticket information	4-byte BCD ticket number
				5-byte BCD amount in cents
3E	R	7-1	Send \$2,500.00 bills in meter.	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
3F	R	7-1	Send \$5,000.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
40	R	7-1	Send \$10,000.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
41	R	7-1	Send \$20,000.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
42	R	7-1	Send \$25,000.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
43	R	7-1	Send \$50,000.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
44	R	7-1	Send \$100,000.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
45	R	7-1	Send \$250.00 bills in meter	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
46	R	7-1	Send credit amount of all bills	4-byte BCD meter in SAS accounting
			accepted	denom units
47	R	7-1	Send coin amount accepted from	4-byte BCD meter in SAS accounting
			an external coin acceptor	denom units
48	R	7-15	Send last accepted bill information	1-byte BCD country code
				1-byte BCD bill denomination
				4-byte BCD meter for accepted bills of this
				type
49	R	7-1	Send number of bills currently in	4-byte BCD meter in # of bills
			the stacker	
4A	R	7-1	Send total credit amount of all bills	4-byte BCD meter in SAS accounting
			currently in the stacker	denom units
4C	S	15-10	Set secure enhanced validation ID	See Section 15.6
4D	S	15-15	Send enhanced validation	See Section 15.10
			information	

Poll	Туре	Page	Description	Response
4F	R	7-21	Send current hopper status	1-byte binary length
				1-byte binary status
				1-byte binary % full
				4-byte BCD level
50	S	15-23	Send validation meters	1-byte binary validation type
				4-byte BCD total validations
				5-byte BCD cumulative amount
51	R	7-8	Send total number of games implemented	2-byte BCD number of games
52	M	7-8	Send game n meters	2-byte BCD game number
				4-byte BCD total coin in meter
				4-byte BCD total coin out meter
				4-byte BCD total jackpot meter
				4-byte BCD games played meter
53	M	7-9	Send game n configuration	2-byte BCD game number
				2-byte ASCII game ID
				3-byte ASCII additional ID
				1-byte binary denomination
				1-byte binary max bet
				1-byte binary progressive group
				2-byte binary game options
				6-byte ASCII paytable ID
				4-byte ASCII base percentage
54	R	7-19	Send SAS version ID and gaming	1-byte binary data length
			machine serial number	3-byte ASCII SAS version number
				X byte ASCII serial number
55	R	7-10	Send selected game number	2-byte BCD selected game number
56	R	7-11	Send enabled game numbers	1-byte binary data length
				1-byte binary number of games
				X-byte BCD enabled game numbers
57	R	15-11	Send pending cashout information	1-byte binary cashout type
				5-byte BCD cashout amount
58	S	15-12	Receive validation number	1-byte binary status
6E	S	17-1	Send authentication info	See Section 17.1
6F	M	7-23	Send extended meters for game n	1-byte binary length
			-	2-byte BCD game number
				x bytes per meter, up to 12 meters
70	R	15-17	Send ticket validation data	1-byte binary length
				1-byte binary ticket status
				5-byte BCD ticket amount
				1-byte binary parsing code
				x-byte validation data
71	S	15-18	Redeem ticket	See Section 15.12

Poll	Туре	Page	Description	Response
72	S	8-8	AFT transfer funds	See Section 8.3
73	S	8-2	AFT register gaming machine	See Section 8.1
74	S	8-5	AFT game lock and status request	See Section 8.2
75	S/G	8-24	Set AFT receipt data	See Section 8.11
76	S	8-29	Set custom AFT ticket data	See Section 8.12
7B	S/G	15-3	Extended validation status	See Section 15.2
7C	S/G	15-7	Set extended ticket data	See Section 15.3
7D	S/G	15-8	Set ticket data	See Section 15.4
7E	R	7-21	Send current date and time	4-byte BCD date 3-byte BCD time
7F	S/G	7-21	Receive date and time	N/Å
80	S/G	10-1	Receive progressive amount	N/A
83	M	10-4	Send cumulative progressive wins	2-byte BCD game number 4-byte BCD progressive wins in SAS accounting denom units
84	R	10-2	Send progressive win amount	1-byte binary group 1-byte binary level 5-byte BCD amount
85	R	10-3	Send SAS progressive win amount	1-byte binary group 1-byte binary level 5-byte BCD amount
86	S/G	10-1	Receive multiple progressive levels	N/A
87	R	10-4	Send multiple SAS progressive win amounts	1-byte binary length 1-byte binary group 1-byte binary number of levels x-byte level/amount data
8A	S	13-2	Initiate a legacy bonus pay	ACK or NACK
8B	S	13-3	Initiate multiplied jackpot mode (obsolete)	ACK or NACK
8C	M	11-1	Enter/exit tournament mode	ACK or NACK
8E	R	7-16	Send card information	1-byte binary hand type 5-byte binary cards
8F	R	7-17	Send physical reel stop information	9-byte binary physical reel stops
90	R	13-4	Send legacy bonus win amount	1-byte binary jackpot multiplier 4-byte BCD jackpot mult. amount 1-byte bonus tax status 4-byte BCD bonus award amount
94	S	7-14	Remote handpay reset	1-byte binary reset code
95	M	11-1	Send tournament games played	2-byte BCD game number 4-byte BCD meter in # of games
96	M	11-1	Send tournament games won	2-byte BCD game number 4-byte BCD meter in # of games
97	M	11-1	Send tournament credits wagered	2-byte BCD game number 4-byte BCD meter in SAS accounting denom units

Poll	Туре	Page	Description	Response
98	M	11-1	Send tournament credits won	2-byte BCD game number
				4-byte BCD meter in SAS accounting
				denom units
99	M	11-1	Send meters 95 through 98	2-byte BCD game number
				4-byte BCD meter in # of games
				4-byte BCD meter in # of games
				4-byte BCD meter in # of credits
				4-byte BCD meter in SAS accounting
				denom units
9A	M	13-5	Send legacy bonus meters	2-byte BCD game number
				4-byte BCD deductible meter
				4-byte BCD non-deductible meter
				4-byte BCD wager match
A0	M	7-18	Send enabled features	2-byte BCD game number
				2-byte binary features
-				4 bytes reserved
A4	M	7-20	Send cash out limit	2-byte BCD game number
				2-byte BCD cash out limit in SAS
				accounting denom units
A8	S	14-1	Enable jackpot handpay reset method	1-byte binary ACK code
AA	S	7-23	Enable/disable game auto rebet	ACK or NACK
AF	M	7-23	Send extended meters for game n	1-byte binary length
			(alternate)	2-byte BCD game number
				x bytes per meter, up to 12 meters
В0	S	16-1	Multi-denom preamble	See Section 16.1
B1	R	16-6	Send current player denomination	1-byte binary denomination
B2	R	16-6	Send enabled player denominations	1-byte binary length
				1-byte binary number of denoms
				X-byte binary denominations
В3	R	7-25	Send token denomination	1-byte binary token denomination
B4	M	7-28	Send wager category information	See Section 7.24
B5	M	7-25	Send extended game n information	See Section 7.23
FF	S	12-1	Event response to long poll	See Section 12.5

## **APPENDIX C DATA TABLES**

	Table C-1 Game Identification Codes
Game ID	Description
AC	American Coin
AG	Ainsworth Game Technology Ltd.
AL	Alfastreet
AM	American Gaming Systems
AR	Arachnid, Inc.
AS	Acres
AT	Aristocrat
AV	IGT – AVP
B7	Bally Video 7000
B9	Bally Gaming
BC	Barcrest
BE	IGT – Player's Edge-Plus blackjack
BG	Bingo Gaming Technologies, Inc.
BI	Barcrest S2000i
BJ	IGT – Fortune II blackjack
BS	Bally ProSlot
BV	Bally ProVideo
C2	C2 Gaming
CA	Cummins Allison Corp.
CJ	Cadillac Jack
CM	Coin Master UK
CP	Cory Investments, Ltd.
CS	CDS Reel Slot
CT	Cyberview Technology, Ltd.
CV	CDS Video
CY	Cyberdyne Systems
DA	Data Art, Inc.
EG	Eurogames Technology
EL	Electroncek
FB	FBM Brasil LTDA
FW	Fleetwood
GA	Games of Chance
GC	Gamecraft, Inc.
GI	Gamey Industries s.r.o.
GK	IGT – Game King
GR	Gold Club d.o.o.
<u>IG</u>	IGCA
IS	Integrated Systems Design
JS	Joint Venture – S+
K+	IGT – Player's Edge-Plus keno
KE	IGT – Player's Edge-Plus keno
KG	Konami Gaming
TZNI	

IGT - Fortune II keno

KN

# Table C-1 (cont.) Game Identification Codes

Game ID	Description
LT	Leisure Time
<u>M</u> +	IGT – M+ Slots
MG	IGT – Player's Edge-Plus multi-game
MI	Millennium Gaming, Inc.
MJ	MAJSA
MM	Multimedia Games, Inc.
NA	NOVOMATIC ASIC
ND	Nova Desitec
NG	NOVOMATIC Special
NL	New Gaming Systems
NM	NOVOMATIC Coolfire MasterSlot
NO	Nova Gaming, LLC
NV	NOVOMATIC Coolfire Video
P+	IGT – Player's Edge-Plus poker
PA	Pacific Gaming
PG	Premier Technology
PK	IGT – Fortune II or Player's-Edge poker
PM	Mikohn (P&M Coin)
PP	IGT – Player's Edge-Plus poker
PS	IGT – Player's Edge-Plus slot
RS	IGT – S-Slot
S+	IGT – S+ 1988 release S-Slot
S8	Sigma – Super 8 video slot
SA	Sega Gaming
SC	Sigma Special
SD	Sierra Design Group
SE	Select Electronic Devices
SF	Shuffle Master
SG	IGT – Vision Slot
SH	Sharp Image Gaming
SI	Silicon Gaming
SM	Sigma Mechanical
SO	Spielo
SP	IGT – Spectrum display
SS	IGT – S-Plus slot
ST	Stargames
SU	Summit Amusement, LTD
SV	Sigma Video
T+ TE	IGT – Player's Edge-Plus 21 Techlink Entertainment
TS	
<u> </u>	Astra Games Ltd. (Top Spot) U1 Gaming
UD	Unidesa
UN	Aruze Corp.
VG	Vista Gaming
¥ U	v isa Gaining

	Table C-1 (cont.) Game Identification Codes
Game ID	Description
VI	Atronic
VL	VLC
VM	IGT – Vision Multi-game
WC	IGT – Game King (Winner's Choice)
WM	WMS Gaming
WO	American Gaming Technology
WT	World Touch Gaming
ZL	Flint & K, Inc.

Please contact IGT for allocation of unique Game Identification Codes

Table C-2	
<b>Game Option Configurations:</b>	<b>Vendor Dependent</b>

Game ID	Bit	Description	Condition
BS	A.0	Top award option	0=no, 1=yes
	A.1	Progressive game	0=no, 1=yes
	A.2	SAS host progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.3	Credit game available	0=no, 1=yes
	A.4	Partial hopper pay	0=no, 1=yes
	A.5	Bell enabled	0=no, 1=yes
	A.6	Standard reel spin	0=no, 1=yes
	A.7	Tournament enabled	0=no, 1=yes
	B.0	Bill validator present	0=no, 1=yes
PE-Plus	A.0	EDT link progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.1	Double progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.2	Stand alone progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.3	"B" type progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.4	Bonus features	0=disabled. 1=enabled
	B.0	SAS host progressive	0=no, 1=yes
S-Plus	A.0	EDT link progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.1	Double progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.2	Stand alone progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.3	"B" type progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.5	Multiplier	0=no, 1=yes
	A.6	Hopper fill	0=standard, 1=audit
	A.7	Bonus features	0=disabled, 1=enabled
	B.0	SAS host progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	B.1	Partial pay	0=none, 1=set amount
	B.2	Single line game	0=no, 1=yes
	B.5	Scattered pays	0=no, 1=yes
	B.7	Tournament capable	0=no, 1=yes
SG	A.0	EDT link progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.2	Stand alone progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.7	Bonus features	0=disabled, 1=enabled
	B.0	SAS host progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	B.1	Partial pay	0=none, 1=set amount
WC	A.0	EDT link progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.1	SAS host progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.2	Stand alone progressive	0=no, 1=yes
	A.4	Bonus features	0=disabled, 1=enabled
	A.6	Tournament capable	0=no, 1=yes
	A.7	Tournament enabled	0=no, 1=yes
	B.6	Game selected	0=no, 1=yes
	B.7	Game enabled	0=no, 1=yes

## Table C-3 Paytable/Reel Strip Ids: Vendor Dependent

Reel ID	Description
SSxxxx	IGT – Slot machine (S-Plus) reel strip
RSxxxx	IGT – Slot machine (S-Slot) reel strip
PKxxxx	IGT – Poker paytable
KNxxxx	IGT – Keno paytable
Exxxxx	Bally ProSlot
BCxxxx	Barcrest
VLxxxx	VLC
TBD	Bally ProVideo
TBD	Bally Video 7000
TBD	WMS Gaming
TBD	Premier Technology
TBD	Arachnid, Inc.
TBD	Silicon Gaming
TBD	Sigma Video
TBD	Sigma Mechanical
TBD	Sigma Special
TBD	Unidesa
TBD	Coin Master UK

Table C-4 Denomination Table			
Code	Cents	U.S. Denomination	
(binary)	(see note below)		
00	none	none	
01	1	\$0.01	
02	5	\$0.05	
03	10	\$0.10	
04	25	\$0.25	
05	50	\$0.50	
06	100	\$1.00	
07	500	\$5.00	
08	1,000	\$10.00	
09	2,000	\$20.00	
0A	10,000	\$100.00	
0B	20	\$0.20	
0C	200	\$2.00	
0D	250	\$2.50	
0E	2,500	\$25.00	
0F	5,000	\$50.00	
10	20,000	\$200.00	
11	25,000	\$250.00	
12	50,000	\$500.00	
13	100,000	\$1000.00	
14	200,000	\$2000.00	
15	250,000	\$2500.00	
16	500,000	\$5000.00	
17	2	\$0.02	
18	3	\$0.03	
19	15	\$0.15	
1A	40	\$0.40	
1B	1/2	\$0.005	
1C	1/4	\$0.0025	
1D	1/5	\$0.002	
1E	1/10	\$0.001	
1F	1/20	\$0.0005	
20-3F	Res	served	

**Note:** For currencies other than US, a "cent" is generally equivalent to the minor units of the reporting currency, as defined by the ISO-4217 standard.

Table C-5 Bill Acceptor Country Code Values				
Code (BCD)	Country	Code (BCD)	Country	
00	Unknown country code	21	Italy	
01	Argentina	22	Jersey	
02	Australia	23	Luxembourg	
03	Austria	24	Malta	
04	Belgium	25	Mexico	
05	Brazil	26	Morocco	
06	Bulgaria	27	Norway	
07	Canada	28	Poland	
08	Columbia	29	Portugal	
09	Cyprus	30	Romania	
10	Czechoslovakia	31	Russia	
11	Denmark	32	Spain	
12	Finland	33	South Africa	
13	France	34	Sweden	
14	Germany	35	Switzerland	
15	Great Britain	36	Turkey	
16	Gibraltar	37	United States	
17	Greece	38	Holland	
18	Guernsey	39	Euro	
19	Hungary	40-47	Reserved for future use	
20	Ireland			

Table C-6 Bill Denomination Code Values			
Code (BCD)	US Denomination (see note below)		
00	\$1		
01	\$2		
02	\$5		
03	\$10		
04	\$20		
05	\$25		
06	\$50		
07	\$100		
08	\$200		
09	\$250		
10	\$500		
11	\$1,000		
12	\$2,000		
13	\$2,500		
14	\$5,000		
15	\$10,000		
16	\$20,000		
17	\$25,000		
18	\$50,000		
19	\$100,000		
20	\$200,000		
21	\$250,000		
22	\$500,000		
23	\$1,000,000		
24-31	Reserved for future use		

**Note:** For currencies other than US, the value of a "\$1 bill" is generally equivalent to 100 of the minor units of the reporting currency, as defined by the ISO-4217 standard. However, legacy bill reporting issues may take precedence over this rule. Please consult system providers operating in the local jurisdiction for guidance.

**Note:** Meter codes 0000 through 000C and 0015 through 007F include all relevant activity on the gaming machine. Meters 000D through 0014 are SAS validation-specific meters and are maintained here for backwards compatibility only.

Min Size is the minimum allowable size for each meter in BCD bytes (one BCD byte equals two digits) for reporting in long polls 6F and AF. Long poll 2F uses Min Size as the number of bytes reported (even if the actual meter is larger).

Table C-7 Meter Code Values					
Code Meter		Min	Recommended Support		
(binary)		Size	Gaming Machine	Per Game	Per Denom
0000	Total coin in credits	4 BCD	X	X	X
0001	Total coin out credits	4 BCD	X	X	X
0002	Total jackpot credits	4 BCD	X	X	X
0003	Total hand paid cancelled credits	4 BCD	X		
0004	Total cancelled credits	4 BCD	X		
0005	Games played	4 BCD	X	X	X
0006	Games won	4 BCD	X	X	X
0007	Games lost	4 BCD	X	X	X
0008	Total credits from coin acceptor	4 BCD	X		
0009	Total credits paid from hopper	4 BCD	X		
000A	Total credits from coins to drop	4 BCD	X		
000B	Total credits from bills accepted	4 BCD	X		
000C	Current credits	4 BCD	X		
000D	Total SAS cashable ticket in, including nonrestricted tickets (cents) [same as meter 0080 + 0084]	5 BCD	X		
000E	Total SAS cashable ticket out, including debit tickets (cents) [same as meter 0086 + 008A]	5 BCD	X		
000F	Total SAS restricted ticket in (cents) [same as meter 0082]	5 BCD	X		
0010	Total SAS restricted ticket out (cents) [same as meter 0088]	5 BCD	X		
0011	Total SAS cashable ticket in, including nonrestricted tickets (quantity) [same as meter 0081 + 0085]	4 BCD	X		
0012	Total SAS cashable ticket out, including debit tickets (quantity) [same as meter 0087 + 008B]	4 BCD	X		
0013	Total SAS restricted ticket in (quantity) [same as meter 0083]	4 BCD	X		

	Table C-7 (cont.) Meter Code Values				
Code	Meter	Min	Recommended Support		
(binary)		Size	Gaming Machine	Per Game	Per Denom
0014	Total SAS restricted ticket out (quantity) [same as meter 0089]	4 BCD	X		
0015	Total ticket in, including cashable, nonrestricted and restricted tickets (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0016	Total ticket out, including cashable, nonrestricted, restricted and debit tickets (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0017	Total electronic transfers to gaming machine, including cashable, nonrestricted, restricted and debit, whether transfer is to credit meter or to ticket (credits)  Note: external bonus awards are metered as game win, and not as electronic transfers to gaming machine	4 BCD	X		
0018	Total electronic transfers to host, including cashable, nonrestricted, restricted and win amounts (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0019	Total restricted amount played (credits)	4 BCD	X		
001A	Total nonrestricted amount played (credits)	4 BCD	X		
001B	Current restricted credits	4 BCD	X		
001C	Total machine paid paytable win, not including progressive or external bonus amounts (credits)	4 BCD	X	X	X
001D	Total machine paid progressive win (credits)	4 BCD	X	X	X
001E	Total machine paid external bonus win (credits)	4 BCD	X	X	X
001F	Total attendant paid paytable win, not including progressive or external bonus amounts (credits)	4 BCD	X	X	X
0020	Total attendant paid progressive win (credits)	4 BCD	X	X	X
0021	Total attendant paid external bonus win (credits)	4 BCD	X	X	X
0022	Total won credits (sum of total coin out and total jackpot)	4 BCD	X	X	X
0023	Total hand paid credits (sum of total hand paid cancelled credits and total jackpot)	4 BCD	X		
0024	Total drop, including but not limited to coins to drop, bills to drop, tickets to drop, and electronic in (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0025	Games since last power reset	4 BCD	X		
0026	Games since slot door closure	4 BCD	X		
0027	Total credits from external coin acceptor	4 BCD	X		
0028	Total cashable ticket in, including nonrestricted promotional tickets (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0029	Total regular cashable ticket in (credits)	4 BCD	X		

	Table C-7	(cont.)
İ	Meter Code	Values

Code	Meter	Min Size	Recommended Support		
(binary)			Gaming Machine	Per Game	Per Denom
002A	Total restricted promotional ticket in (credits)	4 BCD	X		
002B	Total nonrestricted promotional ticket in (credits)	4 BCD	X		
002C	Total cashable ticket out, including debit tickets (credits)	4 BCD	X		
002D	Total restricted promotional ticket out (credits)	4 BCD	X		
002E	Electronic regular cashable transfers to gaming machine, not including external bonus awards (credits)	4 BCD	X		
002F	Electronic restricted promotional transfers to gaming machine, not including external bonus awards (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0030	Electronic nonrestricted promotional transfers to gaming machine, not including external bonus awards (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0031	Electronic debit transfers to gaming machine (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0032	Electronic regular cashable transfers to host (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0033	Electronic restricted promotional transfers to host (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0034	Electronic nonrestricted promotional transfers to host (credits)	4 BCD	X		
0035	Total regular cashable ticket in (quantity)	4 BCD	X		
0036	Total restricted promotional ticket in (quantity)	4 BCD	X		
0037	Total nonrestricted promotional ticket in (quantity)	4 BCD	X		
0038	Total cashable ticket out, including debit tickets (quantity)	4 BCD	X		
0039	Total restricted promotional ticket out (quantity)	4 BCD	X		
003A- 003D	Reserved for future use				
003E	Number of bills currently in the stacker (Issue exception 7B when this meter is reset)	4 BCD	X		
003F	Total value of bills currently in the stacker (credits) (Issue exception 7B when this meter is reset)	4 BCD	X		
0040	Total number of \$1.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X		
0041	Total number of \$2.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X		
0042	Total number of \$5.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X		
0043	Total number of \$10.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X	_	
0044	Total number of \$20.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X		
0045	Total number of \$25.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X		

4 BCD

X

X

X

X

X

X

X

X

X X

X

X

X

0057

0058

0059

005A

005B

005C

005D

005E

005F

0060

0061

0062

0063

Table C-7 (cont.) Meter Code Values						
Code	Meter	Min	Recomi	Recommended Support		
(binary)	binary) Size	Size	Gaming Machine	Per Game	Per Denom	
0046	Total number of \$50.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0047	Total number of \$100.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0048	Total number of \$200.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0049	Total number of \$250.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
004A	Total number of \$500.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
004B	Total number of \$1,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
004C	Total number of \$2,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
004D	Total number of \$2,500.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
004E	Total number of \$5,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
004F	Total number of \$10,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0050	Total number of \$20,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0051	Total number of \$25,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0052	Total number of \$50,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0053	Total number of \$100,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0054	Total number of \$200,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0055	Total number of \$250,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			
0056	Total number of \$500,000.00 bills accepted	4 BCD	X			

Total number of \$1,000,000.00 bills accepted

Total credits from bills to drop

Total number of \$1.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$2.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$5.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$10.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$20.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$50.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$100.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$200.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$500.00 bills to drop

Total number of \$1000.00 bills to drop

Total credits from bills diverted to hopper

IGT SAS Protocol Version 6.02	Confidential and Proprietary
©1991-2005 International Game	e Technology, Reno, Nevada

Table C-7	(cont.)
Meter Code	Values

Code (binary)	Meter	Min Size	Recommended Support		
			Gaming Machine	Per Game	Per Denom
0064	Total number of \$1.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
0065	Total number of \$2.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
0066	Total number of \$5.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
0067	Total number of \$10.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
0068	Total number of \$20.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
0069	Total number of \$50.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
006A	Total number of \$100.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
006B	Total number of \$200.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
006C	Total number of \$500.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
006D	Total number of \$1000.00 bills diverted to hopper	4 BCD	X		
006E	Total credits from bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
006F	Total number of \$1.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0070	Total number of \$2.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0071	Total number of \$5.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0072	Total number of \$10.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0073	Total number of \$20.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0074	Total number of \$50.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0075	Total number of \$100.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0076	Total number of \$200.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0077	Total number of \$500.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0078	Total number of \$1000.00 bills dispensed from hopper	4 BCD	X		
0079- 007E	Reserved for future use				
007F	Weighted average theoretical payback percentage in hundredths of a percent (see note below)	4 BCD	X	X	

**Note:** The exact meaning of the weighted average theoretical payback percentage is based on jurisdictional requirements. For paytables which have a difference between the minimum and maximum theoretical payback, the weighted average theoretical payback percentage is calculated based on actual coin in at each different theoretical base payback percentage for the particular paytable. The value is returned as a percentage in hundredths of a percent. See Section 7.24.1 for details.

**Note:** Meter codes 0080 through 0093 and 00A0 through 00BD include only amounts accumulated using the SAS protocol. They do not include amounts from any other process or protocol. These meters are never supported per game or per denom.

Table C-7 (cont.) SAS Validation-Specific Meter Code Values			
Code (binary)	Meter	Min Size	Validation Type (Table 15.13c)
0080	Regular cashable ticket in (cents)	5 BCD	80
0081	Regular cashable ticket in (quantity)	4 BCD	80
0082	Restricted ticket in (cents)	5 BCD	81
0083	Restricted ticket in (quantity)	4 BCD	81
0084	Nonrestricted ticket in (cents)	5 BCD	82
0085	Nonrestricted ticket in (quantity)	4 BCD	82
0086	Regular cashable ticket out (cents)	5 BCD	00, 02
0087	Regular cashable ticket out (quantity)	4 BCD	00, 02
0088	Restricted ticket out (cents)	5 BCD	01, 03
0089	Restricted ticket out (quantity)	4 BCD	01, 03
008A	Debit ticket out (cents)	5 BCD	04
008B	Debit ticket out (quantity)	4 BCD	04
008C	Validated cancelled credit handpay, receipt printed (cents)	5 BCD	10
008D	Validated cancelled credit handpay, receipt printed (quantity)	4 BCD	10
008E	Validated jackpot handpay, receipt printed (cents)	5 BCD	20
008F	Validated jackpot handpay, receipt printed (quantity)	4 BCD	20
0090	Validated cancelled credit handpay, no receipt (cents)	5 BCD	40
0091	Validated cancelled credit handpay, no receipt (quantity)	4 BCD	40
0092	Validated jackpot handpay, no receipt (cents)	5 BCD	60
0093	Validated jackpot handpay, no receipt (quantity)	4 BCD	60
0094- 009F	Reserved for future use		

10, 11

10, 11

80,90

80,90

80,90

80,90

5 BCD

4 BCD

5 BCD

4 BCD

5 BCD

4 BCD

Table C-7 (cont.) SAS AFT-Specific Meter Code Values			
Code (binary)	Meter	Min Size	Transfer Type (Table 8.3d)
00A0	In-house cashable transfers to gaming machine (cents)	5 BCD	00
00A1	In-House transfers to gaming machine that included cashable amounts (quantity)	4 BCD	00
00A2	In-house restricted transfers to gaming machine (cents)	5 BCD	00
00A3	In-house transfers to gaming machine that included restricted amounts (quantity)	4 BCD	00
00A4	In-house nonrestricted transfers to gaming machine (cents)	5 BCD	00
00A5	In-house transfers to gaming machine that included nonrestricted amounts (quantity)	4 BCD	00
00A6	Debit transfers to gaming machine (cents)	5 BCD	40
00A7	Debit transfers to gaming machine (quantity)	4 BCD	40
00A8	In-house cashable transfers to ticket (cents)	5 BCD	20
00A9	In-house cashable transfers to ticket (quantity)	4 BCD	20
00AA	In-house restricted transfers to ticket (cents)	5 BCD	20
00AB	In-house restricted transfers to ticket (quantity)	4 BCD	20
00AC	Debit transfers to ticket (cents)	5 BCD	60
00AD	Debit transfers to ticket (quantity)	4 BCD	60
00AE	Bonus cashable transfers to gaming machine (cents)	5 BCD	10, 11
00AF	Bonus transfers to gaming machine that included cashable amounts	4 BCD	10, 11

(quantity)

Bonus nonrestricted transfers to gaming machine (cents)

Bonus transfers to gaming machine that included nonrestricted

amounts (quantity)

In-house cashable transfers to host (cents)

In-house transfers to host that included cashable amounts (quantity)

In-house restricted transfers to host (cents)

In-house transfers to host that included restricted amounts (quantity)

00B0

00B1

00B8

00B9

00BA

00BB

Table C-7 (cont.) SAS AFT-Specific Meter Code Values			
Code (binary)	Meter	Min Size	Transfer Type (Table 8.3d)
00BC	In-house nonrestricted transfers to host (cents)	5 BCD	80, 90
00BD	In-house transfers to host that included nonrestricted amounts (quantity)	4 BCD	80, 90
00BE- FFFF	Reserved for future use		

**Note:** For forward compatibility reasons, codes must not be added to Table C-7 without the express approval of IGT.

## **APPENDIX D FIGURES**

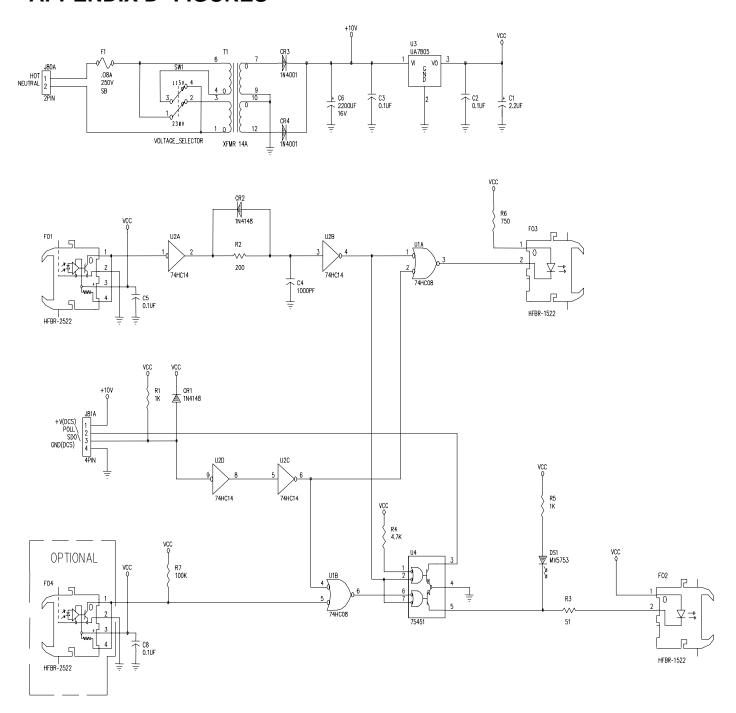


Figure 1. Schematic for IGT fiber optic interface board.

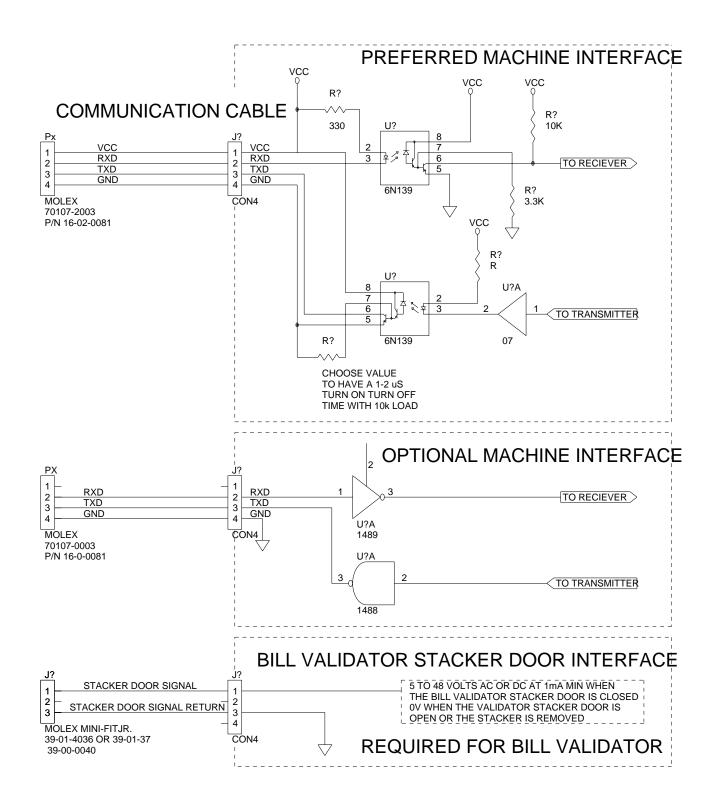


Figure 2. Sample schematic for PT95A-to-machine interface board.

### **GLOSSARY**

AC Alternating Current.

ACK Acknowledge. Sent by the host and the gaming machine during communications to

indicate that the transmission was received correctly.

Baud The number of code elements transmitted per second.

BCD Packed Binary Coded Decimal.

CRC Cyclical Redundancy Check. A method for verifying the validity of transmitted data.

Card Cage The housing that surrounds the processor board. Some gaming machines have a card

cage lock, for security purposes, that is capable of detecting when the card cage is

unlocked or opened.

Cash Box For gaming machines equipped with bill acceptors, the cashbox is the storage unit for

the accepted bills.

Drop Door The door that provides access to the drop box.

EEPROM Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory. Non-volatile memory used

to back up the gaming machine's cumulative meters and game options.

EPROM Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory. Non-volatile memory where the game

program is stored.

LSB Least Significant Byte.

MSB Most Significant Byte.

ms Millisecond. 1 millisecond is equivalent to .001 second (1/1000 sec).

NACK Negative Acknowledgment. Sent by the host and the gaming machine during

communications to indicate that the transmitted data was invalid or not received.

RAM Random Access Memory. Volatile memory that is used by the gaming machine

during normal game play.

ROM Read Only Memory. Non-volatile memory that is used by the gaming device to store

game programs.

Slot Door The front, or top, of the gaming machine that is opened to gain access to the internal

components is called the slot door.

SMIB Smart Interface Board.

TBD To Be Defined.

### **Credit Meters**

### Restricted **Promotional** Credits

Credits that are not redeemable for cash, and must be wagered or forfeited. Restricted promotional credits are added to the Restricted Promotional Credits Played meter when they are wagered. Restricted promotional amounts may only be removed from a gaming machine by methods that preserve the restricted status of the amounts, such as by electronically transferring restricted amounts to the host or printing restricted tickets. They must never be cashed out on a normal cashout ticket, as cashable coins or tokens, or by an attendant handpay.

### Nonrestricted **Promotional** Credits

Credits that may be redeemed for cash but have special accounting requirements. Nonrestricted promotional credits are added to the Nonrestricted Promotional Credits Played meter when they are wagered. Whenever nonrestricted promotional amounts are cashed out by a method that cannot preserve the nonrestricted promotional status, they become regular cashable amounts.

### Regular Cashable

Credits

Credits that may be redeemed for cash and have no special accounting requirements. This includes funds from coins, bills, regular cashable tickets, and regular player winnings.

**Total Credits** 

All credits available to the player on the gaming machine; including restricted promotional, nonrestricted promotional, and regular cashable credits. If any combination of restricted promotional credits, nonrestricted promotional credits and regular cashable credits are in a gaming machine's credit meter at the same time, the restricted credits must be played first, then the nonrestricted credits, and finally the regular cashable credits.

### **Game Meters**

Total Coin In

Total credits wagered on the gaming machine from all sources. Used to measure the total turnover or gross wagers on a gaming machine.

Total Coin Out Total value of all credits directly paid by the gaming machine, as a result of winning wagers and awards from an external bonusing system, whether the payout is made to the credit meter or from a cashout device (hopper, printer, electronic transfer etc.). Used as a component of the estimated win for a gaming machine.

#### Machine Paid

Paytable Win

The total value of all won credits metered in Total Coin Out, where the award is specifically identified by the manufacturer's par sheet. This meter does not include progressive amounts or amounts awarded as a result of an external bonusing system.

## Machine Paid **Progressive**

Win

The total value of all won credits metered in Total Coin Out, that were for an amount determined by a progressive controller.

Machine Paid External

Bonus Win The total value of all won credits metered in Total Coin Out, where the credits won

are due to a bonus award or jackpot multiplier from an external bonus controller.

Total Jackpot

The cumulative sum of all credits paid by an attendant, as a result of winning wagers and awards from an external bonusing system. This includes handpays resulting from progressive jackpots, bonus pays and/or game wins regardless of whether or not the win is one of the top jackpots. Credits added to this meter are NOT added to the Total Coin Out meter. While jurisdictional rules may dictate the criteria by which won credits are metered in either coin out or jackpot, the sum of Total Coin Out and Total Jackpot must always equal the total won credits. Credits accounted for in the Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits meter are never added to this meter. Used as a component of the estimated win for a gaming machine and to reconcile metered payments with actual payments.

Attendant Paid

Paytable Win

The total value of all won credits metered in Total Jackpot, where the award is specifically identified by the manufacturer's par sheet. This meter does not include progressive amounts or amounts awarded as a result of an external bonusing system.

Attendant Paid Progressive

Win The total value of all won credits metered in Total Jackpot, that were for an amount

determined by a progressive controller.

Attendant Paid

External

Bonus Win 
The total value of all won credits metered in Total Jackpot, where the credits won are

due to a bonus award or jackpot multiplier from an external bonus controller.

Games Played Total count of games played on the gaming machine. Used to calculate the average

wager per game and as a gross measure of casino activity.

**Total Hand Paid** 

Cancelled

Credits

The cumulative sum in credits of all handpays that resulted from the player pressing the "cash out" button or otherwise cashed out from the credit meter. These do not include any credits added to the Total Jackpot meter. Total Hand Paid Credits can be calculated as the sum of Total Jackpot and Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits. Used to reconcile metered payments with actual payments.

Hopper Level

The current hopper level of the gaming machine in coins/tokens. The net change in hopper level over a period of time is used in the calculation of net win in some jurisdictions, e.g. NSW, Australia. It can also be used to detect hopper fills, to verify hopper empty conditions, and to prevent employee theft.

Total Cancelled

Credits

This meter must include all credits removed from a gaming machine except those paid by a hopper and those metered in the Total Jackpot meter. This includes, at a minimum, all credits in the Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits meter, all credits paid directly to the player by a cashout ticket, and all credits transferred from the game electronically. The fact that tickets are included in Total Cancelled Credits must be indicated in the long poll A0 response.

Bill Drop Total credits received by the game from the bill acceptor. Used during soft count

reconciliation.

Coin Drop Total credit value of coins dropped by the game. Used during hard count

reconciliation.

Total Drop This meter must include all credits added to a gaming machine from an external

source that do not go to a hopper. This includes, at a minimum, total credits received by the game from the bill acceptor, plus total credits from coins dropped by the game, plus total credits from all tickets redeemed (stacked) by the gaming machine, plus total credits transferred electronically to the gaming machine. The fact that tickets are included in Total Drop must be indicated in the long poll A0 response. Used

during hard count and soft count reconciliation.

**Total Hand Paid** 

Credits The cumulative sum of all credits paid by an attendant, the value of which is equal to

the sum of the Total Jackpot meter and the Total Hand Paid Cancelled Credits meter.

True Coin In Total coins/tokens received by the game from coin acceptors. Used to calculate the

estimated hopper level.

True Coin Out Total coins/tokens paid out by the gaming machine. Used to calculate the estimated

hopper level.

#### **Denominations**

Accounting

Denomination Reported to the host via long polls 1F and 53, this is the denomination used for all

credit values reported to the host, except for those values specifically defined to be in a different unit of measure, such as cents or tokens, or those specifically defined to be in units of player credits. Please note, throughout this document, the term "credits," when used without qualifiers, generally refers to the SAS accounting

denomination.

Game Credits On a multi-denomination game, it is sometimes convenient to refer to credits in terms

independent from any specific denomination. For example, a game's paytable, max bet, etc., is generally expressed in terms of credits. Even though max bet can conceivably be different for different player denominations, the max bet amount can be expressed in units of game credits, independent of the denomination used for

game play.

Player/Game

Denomination On a multi-denomination game, the denominations available to the player for

wagering are called the player denominations or game denominations.

Token

Denomination The denomination of the coin mechanism and/or hopper is called the token

denomination.